

# Teacher's Guide to **SCIENCE FAIR PROJECTS**



**Madeline Binder, M.S.Ed**  
M.S. Human Services Counseling

**In  
Lesson  
Plan  
Format**

# TEACHER'S GUIDE TO SCIENCE FAIR PROJECTS

## *The Scientific Method*

.....  
IN INQUIRY-BASED LESSON PLAN FORMAT

Madeline D Binder, M.S.Ed.  
M.S. Professional Counselor



M-ZAN SOLUTIONS INC  
Evanston, IL

## Copyright

### *Dedication*

It is my pleasure to dedicate this book to my loving, supportive family - my children Mark and Mark, daughter-in-law Angela, and to my grandchildren, Zack, Noah and Alexa.

### *Acknowledgments*

I wish to express my appreciation to my cousin, Marsha Portnoy, is always there to edit my works. To the teachers and students who have given suggestions.

Published in 2010 by M-ZAN Solutions Inc.  
Revised 2022 Evanston, IL

ISBN-13: 978-1456347376

ISBN-10: 1456347373

Library of Congress Control Number: 2010916979

Printed in the United States of America

All rights reserved

PB Printing      10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, scanning or otherwise, except as permitted under Section 107 and 108 of the 1976 United States Copyright Act, without either the prior written permission of the publisher, or authorization through payment of the appropriate per-copy fee to the Copyright Clearance Center, Inc., 222 Rosewood Drive, Danvers, MA 01923, 978-750-8400, fax 978-646-8600, or on the Web at [www.copyright.com](http://www.copyright.com). Requests to the publisher for permission should be addressed to Permissions Department, M-ZAN Solutions Inc, 1860 Sherman Ave Ste 2 NW, Evanston, IL 60201, fax 1-800-296-3650.

Limit of Liability/Disclaimer of Warranty: While the publisher and author have used their best efforts in preparing this book, they make no representation or warranties with respect to the accuracy or completeness of the contents of this book and specifically disclaim any implied warranties of merchantability or fitness for a particular purpose. No warranty may be created or extended by sales representative or written sales materials. The advice and strategies contained herein may not be suitable for your situation. You should consult with a professional where appropriate. Neither the publisher nor author shall be liable for any loss of profit or any other commercial damage, including but not limited to special, incidental, consequential or other damages.

This publication is offered as a helpful resource for teachers and home school parents and is designed to help users obtain information and guidance. The publisher and the author have made every reasonable effort to ensure that the experiments and activities in this book are safe when conducted as instructed but assume no responsibility for any damage caused or sustained while performing the experiments or activities in this book. Parents, guardians, and/or teachers should supervise young readers who undertake the experiments and activities in this book.

Readers should be aware that Internet Web sites offered as citations and/or sources for further information may have changed or disappeared between the time this was written and when it is read.

M-ZAN Solutions, Inc also publishes its books in a variety of electronic formats. Some content that appears in print may be available in electronic books or vice versa.

# Table of Contents

TEACHER'S GUIDE .....	8
Introduction .....	8
How to Use This Book .....	11
Lesson Plans .....	18
Lesson Plan #1: What is a Science Fair Project? .....	18
Lesson Plan #2: What is the Difference Between the Scientific Method and an Engineering Design Process? .....	20
Lesson Plan #3: A Winning Science Fair Strategy .....	22
Lesson Plan #4: How to Create and Keep a Science Log.....	25
Lesson Plan #5: A Unique Way of Using a Timeline.....	27
Lesson Plan #6: What is a Day-Timer? .....	28
Lesson Plan #7: What is a Science Category? .....	30
Lesson Plan #8: How to Choose a Category.....	32
Lesson Plan #9: How to Choose a Topic.....	35
Session #1.....	35
Session #2.....	36
Session #3.....	38
Lesson Plan#10: What is the Big Question You Are Going to Research? .....	40
Lesson Plan #11: What is Background Research and its Purpose? .....	42
Lesson Plan #12: What is a Bibliography?.....	44
Lesson Plan #13: Note Cards and How to Use Them .....	46
Lesson Plan #14: How-To Make a Background Research Plan .....	48
Lesson Plan #15: Research – Ask an Expert .....	51
Lesson Plan #16: Differences between Fact, Theory & Hypothesis .....	54
Lesson Plan #17: Design an Experiment - Write Variables .....	56
Lesson Plan #18: Design an Experiment - Write Hypothesis .....	58
Lesson Plan #19: How to Test a Hypothesis .....	60
Lesson Plan #20: Materials List .....	62
Lesson Plan #21: Errors in Measurement .....	64
Lesson Plan #22: Interpret and Record Data .....	66
Lesson Plan #23: Draw Conclusions .....	68
Lesson Plan #24: How to Write a Project Report.....	70

Lesson Plan #25: Writing the 2 <sup>nd</sup> Draft .....	72
Lesson Plan #26: Writing the Final Draft of the Project Report .....	73
Lesson Plan #27: How-To Write a Science Fair Abstract .....	75
Lesson Plan #28: How-To Make an Extraordinary Display Board .....	76
Lesson Plan #29: How do Science Fair Judges Think?.....	78
Lesson Plan #30: What are Crutch Words?.....	80
Lesson Plan #31: How to do a Presentation before Classmates or at the Science Fair.....	82
Lesson Plan #32: The Day of the School Science Fair .....	84
Postscript .....	85
Teacher’s Appendix.....	86
Printables for Teachers .....	86
Teacher Information Pages.....	89
Printables for Parents .....	100
BONUS eBook: Building Your Student’s Confidence .....	103
STUDENT’S GUIDE .....	121
Before Your Begin .....	122
How to Use This Book .....	122
Overview for this Section of the Book .....	124
A Winning Science Fair Strategy .....	125
Timeline.....	127
Shopping List 1 .....	130
Science Log.....	131
Day-Timer.....	143
Shopping List 1 Outcomes Checklist .....	144
How Science Fair Judges Think .....	145
The Scientific Method vs. The Engineering Design Process .....	151
The Scientific Method .....	152
Topic Research .....	155
Choose a Science Category .....	156
Choosing a Science Topic .....	160
Category, Subcategory & Topic Outcomes Checklist.....	162
1 <sup>st</sup> Meeting with Your Teacher and Parent(s).....	163
I - The Big Question.....	166

Science Fair Project Big Question Outcomes Checklist .....	171
Proposal Form .....	172
2 <sup>nd</sup> Meeting with Your Teacher & Parent(s) .....	173
II - Background Research .....	174
Purpose of Background Research .....	174
Bibliography .....	176
Details for Keyword Worksheet .....	190
The Details for Keyword Question Worksheet .....	191
Keyword & Question Checklist .....	199
What is Original Research? .....	200
Background Research Outcomes Checklist.....	207
III - How to Construct a Hypothesis .....	208
Variables.....	209
Writing Your Hypothesis .....	216
Meet With Your Teacher Again.....	220
IV - Testing Your Hypothesis .....	221
Write an Experimental Procedure .....	221
Materials List.....	230
3 <sup>rd</sup> Meeting with Your Teacher & Parent(s).....	235
If You Plan to Enter a Big/Top Fair .....	236
Shopping List 2 .....	237
Do Your Experiment.....	242
V - Analyze Data & Draw Conclusions.....	247
Data .....	247
Drawing Conclusions.....	261
VI - Communicating Results .....	264
Writing Your Project Report Paper .....	264
Writing Your Abstract .....	275
Display Board .....	285
Day of the Science Fair.....	307
Student's Appendix.....	321
Student Printables .....	321
Timeline.....	324

Science Log Printable .....	326
Bibliography Worksheet .....	327
Background Project Research .....	328
Variables & Hypothesis Worksheet .....	331
Proposal Form for Individuals & Teams.....	332
Student Information Pages .....	333
201 Science Fair Project Idea Questions.....	333
Science Fair Topics to Avoid.....	338
Reasons to Avoid a Topic .....	340
Powerful Words .....	341
Example of Judges Score Sheet.....	344
Questions Asked at the San Diego Science & Engineering Science Fair .....	347
Intel ISEF Categories & Subcategories .....	348
Examples & Critiques of Science Fair Boards.....	369
Science Fair Directory .....	373
What Science Fairs Look Like .....	377

## TEACHER'S GUIDE

### Introduction



Welcome to *Teacher's Guide to Science Fair Projects*. Before we get started, I want to share some thoughts and information that will be helpful to you. Teaching how to do science fair projects can seem like an overwhelming experience for both the teacher and students.

Treat this eBook like an encyclopedia. Pick and choose the lesson plans according to your school's requirements.

#### The purpose of this book is to provide tools to...

1. Eliminate your stress and time constraints, and student's lack of knowing how to do a science fair project with quality results.
2. Provide a teacher's guide that unravels all the steps of doing a science fair project.
3. Teach the 6-steps of the scientific method.
4. Lead guided inquiry-based investigatory lesson plans that have your students thinking like scientists.
5. Engage your students in a critical thinking process that they will be able to apply to decision making experiences throughout their life.
6. Provide handouts and guideline sheets so you do not have to spend time developing them.
7. Provide alternative ways for students to show the results of their investigation.
8. Provide a guide that is designed to help teachers who have never taught an inquiry-based investigation for science fair projects or have never run a science fair.

9. Give guidance to 5<sup>th</sup> grade through high school teachers.

From feedback we have received from parents, teachers and kids, your students are at a loss as to how to even begin their science fair project, let alone how to complete one. These are the reasons students procrastinate until the last minute, panic and coerce one of their parents to get involved ...who wind up doing their project! Sound familiar?

- The structure we recommend will help reduce the outcome of these stressors.
- Science Fair Projects are a powerful venue to achieve [The National Research Council Standards](#) related to scientific inquiry.
- Students will learn a process that they can apply to their other school work as well as their daily lives.
- Students will work on an area of science that is of interest to them.
- Students will improve and expand their math skills by analyzing data and creating graphs.
- Students will improve reading comprehension. They will develop critical thinking and writing skills by doing background research and writing a project research paper.
- Students will expand their vocabularies.
- Students will learn to manage their time more effectively with a unique timeline and process.
- Students will work in teams like real scientists.

## Resources and Thoughts

For 5<sup>th</sup> grade or younger, we suggest you do a classroom science fair project, **step-by-step**, while teaching the scientific method. Then your students will learn how to apply the process.

Science fair projects can become expensive. You are welcome to download the free eBook that I wrote, [\*Proven Ways to Fund Classroom Science Fair Projects\*](#). It gives proven ways to raise money for science supplies. Ask a parent or the President of your school's association to organize and run the event(s). They will need to include the principal when they plan the fundraisers. My granddaughter's elementary school raised \$23,000 by sponsoring a run/walk event in a morning! They do not live in a wealthy area either! You will learn about a website where individuals, classrooms or schools can request donations through an .org organization. The eBook is very short.

The following are the science kits that teachers have ordered for their classroom.

<http://www.super-science-fair-projects.com/renewable-energy-education-in-the-classroom.html>

<http://www.super-science-fair-projects.com/microbiology-classroom-kits.html>

Here is a free Science dictionary that can be used online:

<https://www.thesciencedictionary.com/>

**NOTE:** The purpose of the first six lessons is to set the stage and provide excellent tools before your students begin their science fair project.

Some teachers like to dress up as a scientist and present the first intro lesson as that person. It's fun!

**One more thing...** I do not believe in giving tests to students. I do believe that tests test the ability of the teacher to teach. Therefore, there are no recommended tests included in the lesson plans. When you follow the inquiry-based method of teaching you will find that your students will integrate the learnings and will be able to naturally apply what they learned to various parts of their lives and other school subjects.

## How to Use This Book

**Step 1:** Leisurely read the book from beginning to end. This will give you the whole picture of the process.

**Step 2:** Before You Begin Working with Your Students

- A. Read the [Teachers Role in Inquiry-Based Learning](#) and the [Students Role in Inquiry-Based Learning](#). These handy charts are excellent guidelines.
- B. The bonus book has morning and afternoon five-minute activities to help build students' confidence.
- C. Decide whether or not you are going to do a classroom science fair project, divide the students into small teams or have each student do their own project.

The lessons plans in this book are designed for students working in teams. For the first few lesson plans the students will be put into different groups. Once the students choose their category of science, they will work in teams according to their interest.

**Advantages** to breaking students into teams according to their interest:

- You have fewer projects to oversee.
- Students learn how to work on a team just like real scientists.
- Individual students do not feel the pressure of doing all the work.

**Disadvantage:**

- It is more difficult to assess individual contributions. But I really believe you will be able to tell who is doing the work by the classroom participation sessions.

**Step 3.** Scheduling Your Lessons

○ **Setting Students' Assignment Expectations**

The science fair lessons are broken into manageable bite size chunks so as to not to cause anxiety for both you and the students. This also gives you time to guide your students. **Schedule the dates** you are going to begin and end the science fair program.

What to consider:

- An excellent science fair project takes between 2 to 3 months.
- The final report, making a display board, classroom presentation (optional), and science expo can take up to 3 weeks.
- Check with other teachers to see if they have long-term assignments planned. Coordinate your schedules so that the students don't feel overburdened.
- If you live in the Northern Hemisphere, finish your lessons before the end of March so you can schedule the Science Fair in the first 2 weeks of April. This will allow students to go on to regional or district fairs that usually take place at that time.
- Use the [Lesson Plan Teaching Schedule](#) worksheet along with the Lesson Plans, student's Timeline and Student's Guide (included in this eBook) to schedule your lessons. There are some sections you may only want the students to read and not discuss.
  - Schedule your lesson plans in your daily planner.

**Step 4:** Talk with your school's webmaster and ask him / her to create a page for this project. Here you will be able to post lesson plan schedules, project resources, safety guidelines, other pertinent information and downloads for parents.

**Step 5:** Print the following pages

- **Parent's Guide.** You are going to need parental support because the students will be completing many of the steps at home. You may also need some financial support from them. Include the parents ASAP.
  - Call parents who have been helpful in the past and recruit one parent for each of the teams to act as a coach. I recommend 3 to 5 students per team, depending on age and abilities.

- [Printables for Parents](#). Print the parent’s letter. Refer the parents to the science fair web page where they will be able to find your schedule, safety rules and pertinent information.

In a packet send a letter: [Parent’s Guide](#), and a copy of your classroom’s **Lesson Plan Schedule** (what you are going to teach) a week before you present the 1<sup>st</sup> science fair lesson to your students. If at all possible, set the date for the teacher-parent meeting the evening of the day that you presented the first introductory lesson to your students.

- [Printables for Students](#)
  - Print one for each student’s team that will be placed in the Science Log after the activity is completed.
  - Located in the [Student’s Appendix](#) section of this book.
  - After each section of the Student’s Guide information pages is an Outcomes Checklist. Print one per student / team.
- [Printables for Teachers](#). Make a copy of your school’s Science Fair Rules and print them for the parents and students or put them on your web page.

**Step 6:** Choose a format for [source recitations](#) in the research paper. Check the rules of your school, city, state and ISEF.

**Optional Step A:** If you are going to have a Science Fair Expo in your room or school, make necessary arrangements. There is information and printables in the Appendix to help you get organized.

**Optional Step B:** Students have different primary learning modalities. [Print the list](#).

Find out what your modality is because you may be teaching in your modality and not including the needs of some of your students. I highly recommend this to teachers and parents. I took this online test and it was 100% accurate. Take an [online learning profile here](#).

## Definition of Terms

**The Scientific Method** is a 6-step process. All steps are explained within the lesson plans. It is important to note that to do a science fair project students must be able to do the following:

1. Ask a question
2. Write a hypothesis
3. Do background research (includes writing a research paper)
4. Test a hypothesis by doing an experiment
5. Gather and analyze data; draw conclusions
6. Communicate the findings / results.

Primary grade students can do hands-on experiments. Third and 4<sup>th</sup> graders can learn how to write a hypothesis, and with the help of an adult, do an experiment... maybe even draw some basic conclusions.

A **preframe** is a frame of reference given about an experience before the experience has taken place. It is commonly used to setup an activity or action assisting in the anticipation of the result.

**Guided Inquiry-Based Investigation** is student centered rather than teacher centered. The teacher asks a question of the students. Then the students engage in 4 steps:

1. Driving Question
2. Engage
3. Research / Investigate
4. Apply

Example:

1. **Driving Question:** What makes a shadow?
2. **Engage:** Students go on a shadow hunt.
3. **Research / Investigate:**
  - a. Investigate and conduct studies about properties of light and shadows
  - b. Explore computer simulations of laser-light
  - c. Create models of light and shadow

4. **Apply:** Students apply the models they created to answer question about light and shadow.

**Goals vs Outcomes** - **Goals** are something you are aiming to achieve. For instance, being first across the finish line of a race is a goal. An **outcome** is something that your brain believes you've already achieved.

**Why is the wording so important?** Because what we say determines how we feel. Feeling you have accomplished something helps to reduce fear, anxiety - and most important - gives you a positive feeling of pride in your achievement as if it already happened.

Students will be plotting their outcomes on their Timelines.

**Anticipatory Set (AS) / Inquiring Question (IQ)** is a brief question, activity or event at the beginning of the lesson that effectively engages all students' attention and focuses their thoughts on the learning objective.

#### What is the purpose of an AS?

- To involve all students, focus everyone's attention, whet appetites.
- To make sure everyone is on the same page, and knows what to do.
- To get the student's attention.
- To refocus everyone's attention to the learning objective after needed interruptions.

#### What does AS include?

- The anticipatory set must be designed to have direct relevance to the instructional objective, whether that objective is implied or stated in the set.
- **AS** may include a review of significant or related information to establish **continuity** with previous lessons; allusion to **familiar** frames of reference; or demonstrations to ground the lesson in **concrete** operations.
- **AS** provides students with a **label** for the lesson; vocabulary, name, title, overall direction or context for the objective of the lesson.

- **AS** allows the student to know which hook on the hat-rack to reach for when recall of the lesson may be needed.

**Methods** - Be creative in planning your anticipatory sets!

1. Question(s)
2. Demonstration, especially one with a result the students do not expect
3. Story or anecdote; shock
4. Humor
5. Pertinent news item; role-playing
6. Modeling/visualization

**Closure Question(s)** is a natural stopping point in the lesson, especially at its end, which points back to the objective and captures its relevance to the unit.

- Closure is **NOT a summary or recapitulation of the lesson!** If a summary is necessary, have the students do it.
- Closure is a commencement of life in light of the lesson. With closure you pass the torch to the learners, who are now the doers and teachers of the objective.
- **Closure is not a teacher activity, but an act of the learner.** Students internalize the lesson in closure; verbalize it to themselves or to each other for increased retention and to facilitate transfer.
- Closure refocuses students' attention on the objective. Answering a question related to the objective, or performing an activity that confirms mastery of the objective gives students the opportunity to recognize what they have learned.
- Closure is like looking back upon a trail so that one knows which way one has come. The lesson may have made perfect sense as long as the teacher was the guide; closure is necessary to ensure that the learners have become future teachers, able to lead other learners along the same trail.
- **Purpose of Closure**
  - To ensure effectiveness of learning (not thoroughness of presentation).

- To allow students to demonstrate their successful engagement of the lesson.
- Students reapply what they learned; internalize or verbalize it for retention and transfer (the latter makes for effective closure questions).
- Keeps the big picture in view, either by relating the objective to other fields or topics, or by raising a related question to ponder in anticipation of the next lesson.
- Closure ensures that the objectives are met and applied, as students reapply or label the lesson.
- To make sure they know which train they were on, and where they have gotten off.

Planning effective closure activities takes time! Build it into the lesson plan. Never give up on a lesson and quit before some kind of closure activity.

## Lesson Plans

### Lesson Plan #1: What is a Science Fair Project?

#### Preframe

As a class we are going to be doing a science fair project. The purpose of today's lesson is to learn what a science fair project is and what it entails.

#### Outcome

Students will know the definition of a science fair project, how it differs from an experiment or science project, and the purpose of doing a science fair project.

#### Vocabulary / Spelling Words

science fair project, experiment, science project

#### Materials Needed

- Internet
- Science textbook
- Teacher's Lesson Plan Sheet – use as an outline for your students. Give each student a copy.
- *7 Secrets of Highly Successful Kids: New Edition* (middle school students)
- *The Secret* (high school students)

#### Step-by-Step Procedure

##### Anticipatory Set / Inquiring Question

What is a science fair project? How does a science fair project differ from a science fair project?

##### Engage

Ask the class if they know what it means to do a science fair project. Ask for a volunteer to write the responses on a board or newsprint.

##### Students Investigate / Conduct Studies

Then ask them how they can find out more about the definition of a *science fair project*. In pairs ask the students research the following terms: 1) science fair project 2) science project.

### Apply / Students Explain Reasons behind their answer to the question based upon their investigation

Have students report back to the class with the definitions. Compare and contrast the 2 terms.

### Closure Question

Ask the class, "What interests you about science fair projects?"

### Preframe

A science fair project is probably the longest project you will do until you are in college. Don't be concerned because we are going to do this together as a class in teams. Our science fair project will take #\_\_\_\_ of weeks/months.

To enjoy the process, I believe it is important to implement success strategies. We are going to read a book about success and implement the strategies throughout the semester. At the beginning and end of every day we will also engage in a five-minute success exercise.

### Homework

Use one of the following books and ask students to check it out of the library or purchase the book:

*7 Secrets of Highly Successful Kids: New Edition*

*The Secret*

Give them a deadline to finish the book. The discussion of the book takes place in Lesson #3.

**NOTE TO TEACHER:** Did you send out the Parent Packet? If not, do so today.

## **Lesson Plan #2: What is the Difference Between the Scientific Method and an Engineering Design Process?**

### **Outcomes**

Students learn about the two different scientific processes, what they are used for, and the distinctions between the two.

### **Vocabulary / Spelling Words**

scientific method, engineering design process

### **Materials Needed**

- Internet
- Read in the Student's Guide section – [Scientific Method vs Engineering Design Process](#)

### **Step-by-Step Procedure**

#### **Anticipatory Set / Inquiring Question**

What is the difference between using the Scientific Method and the Engineering Design Process when doing a science fair project?

#### **Engage**

Ask your students what they know about the scientific method and the engineering design process. From the name of each of the methods, what do you think they are all about...? Let's start with the Scientific Method.

#### **Students Investigate / Conduct Studies**

In groups of 3 have the students read the Student's Guide or research on the Internet the distinctions between the two methods.

#### **Apply / Students Explain Reasons behind their answer to the question based upon their investigation**

- Have students report back to the class with the distinctions between the two methods.
- As students report back to the class, ask for a volunteer to make a flow chart on newsprint of the steps of each process.

- After the flow charts are completed, ask the students if all their sources had the same steps or were some different from others.
- Keep the Scientific Method chart and hang it on a wall in the classroom so it is visible to the students while they do their project.
- If there is time, you can find a fun video on YouTube.com to show the class about the Scientific Method.

### Closure Questions

- What are the distinctions that you see between the two methods?
- What is the same?
- If the students had found differences of opinion pertaining to the steps of the Scientific Method: What did you think about that?

**NOTE TO TEACHER:** Explain to the class that the science fair projects that they are going to be doing will follow the scientific method.

## Lesson Plan #3: A Winning Science Fair Strategy

### Preframe

Before you take on your 1<sup>st</sup> big project it is important to learn some success strategies that will help you to stay interested and focused. We are going to see a fun movie today. So here we go....

### Outcome

After completing the following activities students will have a new perspective of what success means.

### Vocabulary / Spelling Words

quantum physics, success

### Materials Needed

- For Middle School grades– book: *7 Secrets of Highly Successful Kids: New Edition*
- For Jr. High and High School grades – book: *The Secret*
- 3” x 5” note cards – one per student
- Rent the movie, *What the Bleep Do We Know*, with Marlee Matlin. It is also available on Amazon Stream for free. Features 14 Scientists and has lots of cartoon characters that illustrate how the concepts of quantum physics are visible in our everyday lives. Middle school students through college.

Optional Fun Tools: *Down the Rabbit Hole*, this is a 6-sided DVD boxed set, with an extended Directors Cut (2.5 hours), and a 5-hour Quantum Edition of everything - The Ultimate *What the BLEEP. Down the Rabbit Hole* takes the topics introduced in the Original and goes deep, deep, deeper. Jr. High and High School students.

- Read in the Student’s Guide section – [Winning Science Fair Strategy](#)

## Step-by-Step Procedure

Divide this lesson into two sessions.

1<sup>st</sup> Session: students discuss one of the books listed under **Materials Needed**.

2<sup>nd</sup> Session: whole class watches the movie, *What the Bleep Do We Know*.

### Anticipatory Set / Inquiring Question

Write a couple of inquiry questions on the board. Ask for volunteers to read the questions.

#### Books Questions

- What does success mean to you? Give an example.
- What do you believe is the most important attribute to have to achieve success?
- Which ones do you believe you have now? How have you lived that success principle in your life?

#### Movie - *What the Bleep Do We Know*

- What success principles are different in the movie than in the book?
- Which ones are the same?

### Engage

Have the students engage in a discussion based on the responses to the above questions.

### Students Investigate / Conduct Studies

At the end of each school day, ask the students to record in their Journals success principles that work for them. At various points during the school year have them take out their Journals and share their experiences.

### Apply / Students Explain Reasons behind their answer to the question based upon their investigation

- What is the most valuable concept that you learned from the book and / or the movie that you would like to apply to your life? How would it make a difference?
- What is one action you want to incorporate in your life today?

Give each student a 3" x 5" card on which to write their action. Have them sign it and tape it on a corner of their desk. You do the same.

### Closure Question

How important is success to you?

### Preframe

At the beginning and end of each day we are going to engage in a success strategy. It is going to be fun and will only take about five minutes. (Choose one of the activities from the bonus eBook, [\*Building Your Students' Confidence\*](#).)

**NOTE TO TEACHER:** Continue to discuss the book during the semester.

## Lesson Plan #4: How to Create and Keep a Science Log

### Preframe

Today we are going to learn about a Science Log. The Science Log is like a journal. Every thought, feeling, idea, learned experience, research, etc. are entered into the Log **every day and the entry must be dated.**

### Outcomes

1. Each student keeps a Science Log.
2. Each team learns how to make an entry in their journal.
3. Each team expresses the benefits of applying this strategy to other situations in their lives to the class.

### Materials Needed

- Read in the Student's Guide section – [Science Log](#)
- [Science Log Checklist](#) (print one copy for each student)
- Read in Student's Guide – [How to Choose a Science Log](#) (put info on web page)

### Vocabulary / Spelling Words

science log, investigation, science laboratory notebook

### Step-by-Step Procedure

#### Anticipatory Set / Inquiring Question:

If you were a scientist what would be the best way to keep track of your investigation?

#### Engage

- Divide the class into small groups of 3 to 5.
- Have Science Logs displayed in the classroom and have students walk around the room and look at them, take notes.

#### Students Investigate / Conduct Studies

Have each group gather together. Give time for each group to come to a consensus as to what they believe is important to include in their Science Log.

### **Apply / Students Explain Reasons behind their answer to the question based upon their investigation**

- Have a representative from each group share the group's findings to the class and give reasons as to why they think those choices are important to include in their Science Log.
- Give time for each group to create their own list.
- After creating a list, have all the students read the Science Log section in the Student's Guide. Then ask them if they added any new items to their list.

### **Closure Questions**

- Go back to the Anticipatory Set and discuss the answers to the question.
- How would using a log / journal benefit you in other parts of your life? In other school subjects?

### **Homework**

Each student purchases a science log. We are going to be using a Science Log in a couple of days.

## Lesson Plan #5: A Unique Way of Using a Timeline

### Outcome

Each group becomes aware of the benefits of a Timeline and how to use one.

### Materials Needed

- Give a copy of the [Timeline worksheet](#) and [Directions](#) to each student.
- Science Log
- Read in the Student's Guide section - [Timeline](#)

### Vocabulary / Spelling Words

timeline, goal, outcome

### Step-by-Step Procedure

#### Anticipatory Set / Inquiring Question

- What is the difference between a goal and an outcome?
- What is a timeline?
- What is the purpose of a timeline?

#### Engage

- Have a classroom discussion about each of the inquiring questions.

Have one of the students volunteer to be a recorder and write the answers on the board or on a large sheet of newsprint.

Have the recorder put a line down the middle of the board/paper, one side headed, "Outcomes" and the other headed, "Goals".

- Have the students put the clean, unmarked Timeline in their Science Log to be used at a later time.

### Closure Questions

- In what other instances in your life do you believe that a Timeline would be useful? Specifically, how would you use it?
- In what other instances would it be beneficial for you to change your language to produce different outcomes?

## Lesson Plan #6: What is a Day-Timer?

### Outcome

Students learn how to organize their activities and time.

### Vocabulary / Spelling Words

daytimer, day planners, personal planners, organize, activities, schedule

### Materials Needed

- Internet
- Read in the Student's Guide section - [Daytimer](#)
- Science Log
- Timeline
- Lesson Planner
- A Day-Timer (Daytimer.com may send you a sample if you tell them it is for classroom demonstration)
- [Shopping List 1 Outcomes Checklist](#) – print one for each student or put on web page.

### Step-by-Step Procedure

#### Anticipatory Set / Inquiring Question:

What method do you use to organize your daily activities and time?

#### Engage

Have a class discussion and list all the ideas on newsprint.

Show the students your lesson planner and explain how you manage your classroom activities.

#### Students Investigate / Conduct Studies

Have students work in teams of 2 and do an Internet search, *best way for middle school students to organize their time*.

#### Apply / Students Explain Reasons behind their answer to the question based upon their investigation

Have the class show their strategies and explain what they did.

### **Closure Question**

What time management strategies would be valuable to you to implement in your life?

### **Preframe**

Tomorrow, towards the end of the day, you are going to make a schedule for your after-school activities, including homework.

**NOTE TO TEACHER:** If you have time during this lesson, the kids can make their schedule.

### **Homework**

If your students are paying for their materials, it is time for them to look at [Shopping List 1](#) with their parents. Alert the parents on your web page to download the shopping list.

## Lesson Plan #7: What is a Science Category?

### Part 1: Choosing a category and topic

#### Preframe

Now that you have some success strategies in place, you are going to start the process of deciding what you want to do for a science fair project.

The purpose of the next three lessons is to go through the process of finding a science fair project that will be fun and interesting for you to work on for 2 to 3 months without becoming bored.

#### Part 1: Lesson Plan for choosing a category and topic.

The lesson plans are designed so that your student's initial exposure to science fair projects will be as a member of a team.

#### Outcomes

1. Students become familiar with the names of the branches of science.
2. Learn about classification and the purpose of categorizing.

#### Materials Needed

- Newsprint for students to write on
- Science Log
- Timeline
- Read in the Student's Guide section – [Choosing a Science Category](#)

#### Vocabulary / Spelling Words

branches of science, science category

#### Step-by-Step Procedure

##### Anticipatory Set / Inquiring Question

- What is a category of science?
- What do you think is the purpose of classifying branches of science into categories?

##### Engage

Discuss the above two questions.

### Students Investigate / Conduct Studies

Either in the school library or on the Internet, each group researches the keyword phrase, *branches of science*. Have them make a list of the categories of science and what each branch is about. Some students may be really good detectives and find Intel's list of categories and subcategories located in the Appendix of the *Student's Guide*.

### Apply / Students Explain Reasons behind their answer to the question based upon their investigation

Each group writes their list on newsprint and compares and contrasts findings. Are findings similar, different? What do you think are the reasons for the differences?

### Closure Questions

- Reflect on the Anticipatory set of questions.
- Each group may have had similarities and differences in their lists after they completed their research. How come? Doesn't all research have the same findings? If not, why not?
- When you think of the differences and similarities in your research, how could you apply this phenomenon to your everyday life?

**NOTE TO TEACHER:** Direct students to put their lists in their Science Log because they are going to need them for the next lesson.

## Lesson Plan #8: How to Choose a Category

### Part 2: Choosing a category and topic

#### Outcomes

1. Students discover how to determine what interests them by following a process that taps into their intuition. This is not voodoo. It is quantum physics.
2. Students select a category to focus their science fair project on, as well as a specific topic.

#### Materials Needed

- List of categories and subcategories that students found during last lesson.
- Science Log
- Timeline
- Read in the Student's Guide section – [Intel's Categories & Subcategories](#)

#### Vocabulary / Spelling Words

quantum physics

#### Step-by-Step Procedure

##### Anticipatory Set / Inquiring Question

If you were to do a project over a 2-to-3-month period, what would keep your interest? What are you most interested in discovering, learning about in science?

##### Engage

Ask the class, "When you make a decision, how do you choose amongst various options?" Have a brief discussion. Put responses on the chalk board.

Afterwards, lead the kids thru the following exercise so that they learn how to listen to their intuition.

We are going to do a fun exercise to show you how to make wise choices for yourself. Have a fresh piece of paper in front of you with a pen or pencil. I am going to ask you a question while your eyes are closed. Don't try to come up with a "right" answer or think about an answer. As soon as I ask the question an answer will automatically come to you. When it does, open your eyes and jot it down on your paper.

Now close your eyes. Everyone have their eyes closed? (Look around the room and wait until this happens).

- What interests you the most in your life?  
Open your eyes and write the first thing that came to your mind.

Close your eyes again.

- What do you enjoy learning about?  
Open your eyes and write what came to your mind.

Raise your hand if you wrote a response to one of the questions. Thank you. Put your hands down.

Raise your hand if nothing came to mind for either question. Thank you. Put your hands down.

It's OK if you didn't think of something because you are going to pair up with another person and do the following exercise.

### **Students Investigate / Conduct Studies**

Have the students choose partners. Ask them to take out their list of categories.

Have the students do the exercise that is listed in the *Student's Guide* [here...](#)

### **Apply / Students Explain Reasons behind their answer to the question based upon their investigation**

As a group, ask the class what category of science interests them the most by reading off the list and having students stand up when the category of his / her interest is read.

How many of you were surprised at what you chose?

How many of you were right on target with what you chose when I read the categories to you and you made your choice then?

### **Closure Questions**

What did you learn about yourself?

- Would you apply this process in your life? How? When? (Have a discussion).

### **Preframe**

We are going to create a Science Room Library Center and I need your help. Explain to your parents what we are going to do and ask if you can bring science books, magazines and newspapers to school tomorrow.

### **Homework:**

- If your family receives a newspaper at home, cut out an article on science and bring it to school.
- Otherwise, use your computer if you have one at home. Google the term, *science news* - click on one that interests you, print it and bring it to class.
- Put your names on each resource material.

**NOTE TO TEACHER:** Before tomorrow provide a space for the Science Library Center.

## Lesson Plan #9: How to Choose a Topic

### Part 3: Choosing a category and topic

#### Session #1

#### Outcomes

1. For the students to have pride in something they contributed to their classroom learning experience.
2. To become more familiar with the various categories of science.

#### Materials Needed

- Science books, magazines, articles
- Science Log
- Timeline
- [Category, Subcategory & Topic Checklist](#) (print one per student)

#### Step-by-Step Procedure

##### Anticipatory Set / Inquiring Question

What kinds of materials did you bring for the science center?

##### Engage

What did you notice that is different about the room? (Hopefully they saw the new Science Library Center). That is where you are going to place your materials that you brought from home.

- The Science Center is divided into different sections. There are folders, each one labeled for a category of science. Please place your articles in the folder where it belongs.
- What interested you about the materials you brought for the science center? Tell us in one or two sentences.

**NOTE TO TEACHER:** Pass out the Category, Subcategory & Topic Checklist. Inform the class that tomorrow they are going to divide into different types of groups.

## Session #2

### Preframe

It is time to divide into teams of 3 to 5 members. These will be permanent teams for the rest of the science fair program.

### Outcomes

1. Learn how to do research using various types of resources to get answers to their questions; to find what interests them the most.
2. Learn what is a science fair topic
3. To choose a topic that will keep their interest for 1 to 3 months.

### Materials Needed

- The school library
- Read in the Student's Guide section – [What Topics to Avoid](#), [Reason to Avoid a Topic](#), [Choosing a Topic](#)
- Timeline
- Science Log
- [INTEL's List of Categories](#)

### Vocabulary / Spelling Words

science topic, topic research

Before you are going to do topic research, you are going to divide into teams according to your interests.

**Step 1:** Ask the class to stand if they chose the category, Astronomy. Have them all go to a section of the room. Continue down the list until all the students are in a group according to a category of science. At first it may just be a team of one.

**Step 2:** Depending upon the age of the students and their abilities, select 3 to 5 students for each team. If there are less than 3 people in a category of science group, negotiate with the kids to join together and find a common category that they would be willing to work on.

**Step 3:** Have each team decide upon a team name. For the duration of the science fair project lessons, students will remain in the team that was just formed.

## Session #3

**Note to Teacher:** Ask the students to quietly join together in their teams.

### Step-by-Step Procedure

#### Anticipatory Set / Inquiring Question

During our last science class chose a branch of science that most interests you. To do a science fair project you need to narrow down your interest to a particular topic.

#### Engage

What do you think is the best way to investigate the topic that you want to be the focus of your research?

#### Students Investigate / Conduct Studies

- With the help of the new materials in your classroom library and the use of the school library, have each team uncover their science project topic.
- Here is a list of questions your students can ask.

Example of 2 questions to use for the process:

“What makes me curious about (astronomy)...?”

“I wonder what would happen if.....?”

- Allow about a half hour to complete the above process, come up with a specific topic. Have them write their findings and experience for the day in their Science Log.
- On a piece of paper have each team write the science topic with a brief description of what interests them about this subject. (a couple of sentences will do).

#### Apply / Students Explain Reasons behind their answer to the question based upon their investigation

Have each team designate a spokesperson and tell what topic they chose and what motivated them to choose the topic.

### **Closure Questions**

Go back to the Anticipatory question and have each team share what makes them curious about the topic that they chose. What excites them? What piques their interest?

## Lesson Plan#10: What is the Big Question You Are Going to Research?

Step 1 of the Scientific Method - The Big Question

Writing the Scientific Question

### Outcomes

1. Learn and explain the purpose of a Big Question.
2. Learn how to write the Big Question for a science fair project.

### Materials Needed

- Science Log
- Timeline
- Read in the Student's Guide section – [Big Question](#)
- [Big Question Checklist](#) (print one copy for each team)
- Proposal Form – one for each team

### Vocabulary / Spelling Words

big question, scientific question

### Step-by-Step Procedure

#### Anticipatory Set / Inquiring Question

What is the one question about your topic that you would like to investigate and learn about? It is going to be the scientific question you are going to solve.

#### Engage

Take out your Science Log and as a team, write your question.

#### Students Investigate / Conduct Studies

Have the students read the section of the Student's Guide. After reading this section provide time to refine their written Big Question.

#### Apply / Students Explain Reasons behind their answer to the question based upon their investigation

Have a spokesperson from each team stand and share their question. What is the reason why answering this question is so important to your team members?

### Closure Questions

- What did you learn about the importance of writing an awesome question?
- How will finding the answer to your question make a difference in other people's lives? Have a discussion.

Give a Big Question Checklist and Proposal Form to each team and allow time for them to fill it out. Tell them to bring the filled-out form home and to ask one of their parents to sign the form. They are to bring the form back to school the next day. You will look it over when you meet with each of the teams.

**NOTES TO TEACHER:** Meet with each team and make sure that the topic is a viable one according to the school's science fair rules. Keep in mind the parental support of each team, safety guidelines, and practicality. Check [Intel's Safety Guidelines](#) and your school's rules. Do not move on to the next lesson plan until you have approved all topics and Big Question.

I suggested you send a letter home to the parents about the science fair. Now is the time to send another note home with each child reminding the parents of the science fair meeting.

**Meeting with the Parents:** Have the Science Log, Timeline, Checklist and Proposal Form on each team's desk. The parents will be impressed with what their children are doing and what life lessons they are learning from this experience. Ask for their help in purchasing materials that will be needed.

## Lesson Plan #11: What is Background Research and its Purpose?

Step 2 of the Scientific Method

### Preframe

Determine how many sources you are going to require and inform the class. I recommend at least one of each type of resource be used so that your students experience different types reporting. This will also give them the opportunity to increase their critical thinking skills. Books, journals, newspapers, original resources.

### Outcome

Students learn what is background research and its purpose.

### Vocabulary / Spelling Words

background research

### Materials Needed

- Timeline
- Science Log
- Internet
- Read in the Student's Guide section – [Background Research](#). Read the 1<sup>st</sup> two pages of this section.

### Step-by-Step Procedure

#### Anticipatory Set / Inquiring Question:

What is background research?

#### Engage

Have a discussion: What do you believe is background research?

What do you believe is the purpose of background research?

#### Students Investigate / Conduct Studies

In the Student's Guide section read about background research.

#### Apply / Students Explain Reasons behind their answer to the question based upon their investigation

Have a discussion about why it is important to do background research and where to find information.

### **Closure Question**

How can doing background research impact the decisions you make in your life?

## Lesson Plan #12: What is a Bibliography?

Step 2 of the Scientific Method – Background Research

### Preframe

You learned in the last science fair lesson that you are going to research different articles on your topic. Part of background research is organizing and writing a bibliography.

### Outcome

Students learn about what a bibliography is and the purpose of it.

### Vocabulary / Spelling Words

bibliography, reference materials

### Materials Needed

- Science Log
- Timeline
- Internet
- Read in the Student's Guide section - [Bibliography](#)
- Dictionary
- Science textbook
- Magazine articles
- [Bibliography Checklist](#) – print one or two pages for each team

### Step-by-Step Procedure

#### Anticipatory Set / Inquiring Question:

What is a bibliography and what is its purpose?

#### Engage

Has anyone heard the term, bibliography?

(If no one responds, then continue on to the next section.)

#### Students Investigate / Conduct Studies

Using the resources listed in the Material Needed section of this lesson plan, ask the students to investigate the word, bibliography, and its purpose.

**Apply / Students Explain Reasons behind their answer to the question based upon their investigation**

Have each team examine their science textbook and magazines.

- Where do you find a bibliography?
- What is its purpose?
- What did you notice was listed in the bibliography?

**Closure Question**

When would you want to look at a bibliography in your everyday life?

**NOTE TO TEACHER:** Give each team one of two copies of the Bibliography Checklist and ask them to fill out the form now. Remember to attach the form in their Science Log and date the entry.

## Lesson Plan #13: Note Cards and How to Use Them

Step 2 of the Scientific Method – Background Research

### Preframe

Today you are going to learn how to use note cards to gather information when doing background research. Using note cards is a simple way to organize information and references.

Hold a note card in your hand and show the class what it looks like.

The information you gather will help you to decide how to design your science fair project, how to write your project report and bibliography. All the information on how to do this is in the *Student's Guide*.

### Outcome

Students learn how to use note cards when doing background research, writing their science fair report and bibliography.

### Materials Needed

- Read in the Student's Guide section – [Note cards](#)
- 6" x 4" white and color note cards
- Science textbook
- Science magazines
- Science Log
- Timeline

### Step-by-Step Procedure

#### Anticipatory Set / Inquiring Question:

- The question I am asking you today is, "How to do you use note cards when doing your background research?"
- What is the best way to take notes?

#### Students Investigate / Conduct Studies

Read the section about note cards in the Student's Guide.

### **Engage**

Ask the students if they have any questions or if there was something that they did not understand from what they read.

### **Apply / Students Explain Reasons behind their answer to the question based upon their investigation**

- Have the students take out their science textbook. Choose a page to read, write one bibliography card and one card with notes.
- Have them read an article that has references at the end of the article. Show them how to trace the studies cited in the article back to the original research source.

### **Closure Question**

How do you think your note cards are going to be helpful to you when doing your science fair project report?

### **Preframe**

Tomorrow we are going to learn more on how to use note cards to keep track of your references and take notes when you do your background research. Each team brings five 6" x 4" white and twenty color 6" x 4" color note cards. If you haven't purchased them already, please do so after school today.

## Lesson Plan #14: How-To Make a Background Research Plan

Step 2 of the Scientific Method – Background Research

Gather Background Information on a Topic

### Preframe

There are two parts to making a background research plan: 1). Doing a keyword search: 2). Writing Keyword Questions. We will probably need two science fair sessions to complete this section and some of you may have to finish it as homework.

### Outcomes

- To know what scientific research is and is not?
- To learn what the difference is between authoritative sources and non-authoritative sources. To learn what is original research.

If someone asks, what does authoritative mean, ask them where they think they could find that answer. Then wait for them to look up the definition in a dictionary or on the Internet.

- Students master the art of doing science research on the net, and by using journals, magazines and books.
- To find keywords / keyword phrases for their topic and write them in the **Keyword Worksheet** printable.
- Using the **Question Keyword Worksheet** printable, to write questions and research the answers on the Internet.
- Students learn how to record their research findings and organize their note cards into subtopics.

Students, from their research, determine a very specific issue related to their topic that they focus on for their science fair project and record it in their Science Log.

## Materials Needed

- School library and librarian – arrange with the school librarian to show the kids where to find reference materials and how to search ERIC.
- Public library card
- Internet access
- Read in the Student’s Guide sections – [details about Keyword Worksheet](#) and [details about Keyword Question Worksheet](#)
- Note cards
- Keyword Worksheet, one copy for each team
- Keyword Question Worksheet, one for each team
- [Keyword and Question Checklist](#) – print one copy for each team
- Science Log
- Timeline
- Keyword search and project research resources <http://www.wikipedia.org> , <http://www.encyclopedia.com> , <http://www.eric.ed.gov>, magazines

## Vocabulary / Spelling Words

original research, magazines, encyclopedia, author, authoritative sources, non-authoritative sources

## Step-by-Step Procedure

### Anticipatory Set / Inquiring Question

What is the best way to use resource materials in the library to research information on your topic?

### Engage

- Engage the students in a conversation; have someone do the recording on the board, writing each of the answers to the above question.
- Have students read the section in their textbook and Student’s Guide about [background research](#), how to do a keyword search, how to write keyword questions and about [original research](#).

### **Students Investigate / Conduct Studies**

- Lead a class discussion about why students believe that scientific research is important and the purpose of doing science research before a science fair project.
- Arrange with the school librarian to give a tour to your students, showing where the reference materials are located and how to use them.

Students work with their team and fill out the Keyword Worksheet and write the questions for their Keyword Question Worksheet. This may take a couple of days to complete.

### **Apply / Students Explain Reasons behind their answer to the question based upon their investigation**

What tips can you give your classmates that would make it easy for them to find information for their project?

### **Closure Question**

- Now that you've completed your worksheets, what specific aspect of your topic are you going to focus?
- What made you decide on that particular subject?

### **Homework**

Each team needs to meet and write the answers to the questions that they wrote for their Keyword Question Worksheet. If they cannot do this at home, provide extra school time to complete the assignment.

## Lesson Plan #15: Research – Ask an Expert

### Step 2 of the Scientific Method – Background Research

#### Outcomes

1. Know what determines an “expert”.
2. Know the protocol of how to obtain an appointment, give an interview, and write up findings from the interview.
3. Learn the importance of using interviews from experts as a research methodology.
4. Learn how to network within a group to find experts / resources. Experience how a community works together to help one another.

#### Materials Needed

- Appointment calendar
- A recording device
- Timeline
- Science Log
- Transportation
- Skype or Face Time for long distance interviews
- Video tape of interview when possible
- [Letter of Inquiry](#) handout (print one copy for each team)
- Read in the Student’s Guide section [Networking](#) (and/or on the Internet)
- Read in the Student’s Guide section - [Questions to Ask Experts](#)

#### Vocabulary / Spelling Words

expert, interview, researcher, expertise

#### Step by Step Procedure

##### Anticipatory Set / Inquiring Question

The best way to gain an interview with an expert: If you were a very busy person, what would you want people to do to respect your time and yet provide you with an opportunity to give value to another person or persons?

##### Engage

- Brainstorm various means of doing an interview. (in person, telephone, etc.)
- Have a classroom discussion on the best way to obtain, conduct and record an interview.

- Ask each team to choose a spokesperson to stand up in class and tell what their specific topic is about and what kind of expert they want to interview. Then have them ask the class, “Who do they know, or who do your parents know, who is an expert in that field?” Have all the students take notes on what their classmates need.
- Brainstorm questions that would be best to ask an expert.  
*Where is the best place for you to record your questions?* (Hopefully by now they will say their Science Log!)

### Students Investigate / Conduct Studies

- **10-minute interview:** Have each team interview one person from another team. They can ask questions to find out more about their classmate: favorite sports, hobbies, food, subject in school.
- Brainstorm where they can find experts in their communities.

### Apply / Students Explain Reasons behind their answer to the question based upon their investigation

Application of this lesson will take place when the students interview their science expert and report back to the class about what they learned.

### Closure Questions

- What did you find out today that would make you an expert interviewer?
- Where else can you apply this in your life?

### Homework

Write a letter of inquiry to the expert you want to interview. Bring it to class tomorrow.

Bring your notes to class from the interview you had with an expert. If you recorded your interview, make sure you had permission to do so. You can use the recording to take notes and write what the expert said. This assignment will probably take a few days to a week to complete.

- Who do you know who may know someone that is an expert in your team or classmates' field of study? Ask your students to brainstorm people that they could call when they get home.
- Ask students to talk with their parents. Once the parents have the expert's permission to give his/her contact information to members of your class, have them bring it to school the next day and give the referrals to their friends.

## Lesson Plan #16: Differences between Fact, Theory & Hypothesis

### Step 3 of the Scientific Method – Hypothesis

#### Outcomes

1. To be able to distinguish between a fact, theory and hypothesis.
2. To gain background information so can develop own hypothesis.

#### Materials Needed

- Dictionary
- Articles from Science Center
- Read in the Student's Guide section – [Differences between Fact, Theory and Hypothesis](#)
- Science Log
- Timeline

#### Vocabulary / Spelling Words

fact, theory, hypothesis

#### Step-by-Step Procedure

##### Anticipatory Set / Inquiring Question

What is the difference between a fact, a theory and a hypothesis?

##### Engage

- Have an open discussion with the kids on what they believe the differences are. Tell them there is no right or wrong answer, just looking for an educated a guess.

Ask for a volunteer to record everyone's responses on a chart that is divided into 3 sections (fact, theory, hypothesis) and is taped to a wall or chalkboard.

- Play a game. Have each student write out a fact, theory or hypothesis. Put it on a piece of paper. Read the statement to the class. Have them respond whether the question is a fact, theory or hypothesis. (This is fun because there are so many varied responses. Real critical thinking skills go into this very simple exercise. Do not give your students an answer. Stay neutral.)

### **Students Investigate / Conduct Studies**

Have each team read an article from the science center. Then have one member of the team isolate some sentences, read them to the class, and ask whether the statement is fact, theory or hypothesis.

### **Apply / Students Explain Reasons behind their answer to the question based upon their investigation**

How would you apply what you learned about distinguishing between fact, theory and hypothesis?

### **Closure Questions**

How come there were differences of opinion when we played the game? Are differences of opinion helpful or a hindrance? How helpful? How a hindrance?

## Lesson Plan #17: Design an Experiment - Write Variables

### Step 3 of the Scientific Method

#### Preframe

Did you ever see a flight of stairs where there are 2 stairs missing in the middle? What would happen if there were missing stairs? (The stairs would fall down.) Your science fair experiment is like a flight of stairs. The Big Question and Hypothesis are the foundation of your experiment. Without them you would not have a science fair experiment.

There are two parts to writing a hypothesis: 1) determining the variables 2) writing the hypothesis.

#### Outcomes

1. Students learn the definition of a variable.
1. Teams write the variables pertaining to each of their experiments.
2. Students learn what a “fair test” is.

#### Materials Needed

- Read in the Student’s Guide section - [Variables](#)
- [Variables Checklist](#) (print one copy for each team)
- [Variable & Hypothesis Worksheet](#)
- Science Log
- Timeline

#### Vocabulary / Spelling Words

variables, experimental variable, controlled variable, dependent variable, independent variable, fair test

#### Step-by-Step Procedure

##### Anticipatory Set / Inquiring Question

- What is the definition of a variable when referring to a science fair experiment?
- What is a “fair test”?

### **Engage**

Have students read the section about variables in the Student's Guide. They also need to report back to you what it means to have a "fair test". Then have a brief discussion to find out what they learned.

### **Students Investigate / Conduct Studies**

Have each team write the variables for their experiment using the Variables worksheet.

### **Apply / Students Explain Reasons behind answer to question – based upon their investigation**

Taking turns, ask a team to have one member read their variables. Have them identify their dependent and independent variable.

### **Closure Questions**

- Why do you think it is important to know about variables?
- Do they have any affect in your life? Support your answer with an example.

## Lesson Plan #18: Design an Experiment - Write Hypothesis

### Step 3 of the Scientific Method

#### Outcomes

1. Reinforce the definition and parts of a hypothesis; i.e., experimental variable, controlled variable and prediction.
2. Write a hypothesis for their science fair project.

#### Materials Needed

- Read in the Student's Guide section - [Hypothesis](#)
- [Hypothesis Checklist](#)
- Variables & Hypothesis Worksheet (use same worksheet from last lesson plan)
- Science textbook
- Science Log
- Timeline

#### Vocabulary / Spelling Words

hypothesis, prediction, experiment design

#### Step-by Step-Procedure

##### Anticipatory Set / Inquiring Question

- What is a hypothesis?
- What are the parts of a hypothesis?

##### Engage

Ask students to read about a hypothesis in the Student's Guide. Follow up with a classroom discussion about what a hypothesis is, what it is used for, and how it fits into the design of a science fair experiment.

##### Students Investigate / Conduct Studies

Have students identify the parts of a hypothesis.

##### Apply / Students Explain Reasons behind their answer to the question based upon their investigation

- Hand out the Hypothesis Worksheet printable. Have each team write a hypothesis for their science fair experiment. Then, ask them to identify the dependent and independent variable.

- Tell each team to choose a spokesperson to read their hypothesis to the class. State the dependent and independent variable. If there needs to be rewriting, then ask them to do so.
- Direct each team to write the hypothesis for their science fair project in their Science Log and date the entry.

### Closure Questions

- What makes a hypothesis so important?
- Under what circumstances would you create a hypothesis? When would it be of help to you?

### NOTES TO THE TEACHER

This section is usually addressed in the student's proposal form, but if this is the first time your students are doing a science fair project it would be important to meet with each team and address the issue of safety. Also....

- Are the student's variables measurable?
- Can they perform a valid, fair test?
- Are the materials and equipment that they will need available?
- Will they have enough time to complete their experiment?

If students are doing their experiment outside of school, address the following:

- Where will the experiment be performed?
- What safety gear will be needed?
- Do they have the gear or do they need to purchase it? Can the school provide the gear?
- Specifically, who will be supervising the experiment?
- Do they need special equipment that a hospital lab or university may own? A hospital or university may have an expert who is willing to mentor and supervise your student as long as s/he does his or her experiment at their facility.
- If you have any question regarding safety or supervision, have the student redesign the experiment or choose a new topic.

## Lesson Plan #19: How to Test a Hypothesis

### Step 4 of the Scientific Method – Testing Hypothesis

**NOTE TO TEACHER:** When students outline clear procedures before they begin experimenting, their experiments flow more easily.

- \* Encourage students to do a few preliminary runs of their experiment.
- \* Set a limit as to how many runs to do (3 – 4).
- \* Remind students to record all experiences, data, observations, reflections and other findings in their Science Log and date the entry.
- \* This lesson will take two sessions, 1 to write the Experimental Procedure and 1 to write the Materials List.

### Outcome

Students learn how to test their hypothesis.

### Materials Needed

- View a video on the design and execution of an experiment on YouTube.
- Read in the Student's Guide sections – [Write Experimental Procedure](#), [Recording Observations](#)
- [Experimental Procedure Checklist](#) (print one copy for each team)
- Read in the Student's Guide section – [Materials List](#)
- [Materials List Checklist](#) (print one copy for each team)
- Science Log
- Timeline

### Vocabulary / Spelling Words

test hypothesis, step-by-step procedure

### Step-by-Step Procedure

#### Anticipatory Set / Inquiring Question

What steps do you need to take to test your hypothesis?

#### Engage

- As a team, read about how to write a step-by-step procedure for your science fair experiment. Then write one.
- Read how to make a Materials List and then write one.

### **Students Investigate / Conduct Studies**

Ask one team at a time to explain their procedure, including the dependent and independent variables.

### **Apply / Students Explain Reasons behind their answer to the question based upon their investigation**

Ask the class if they have any suggestions to improve the step-by-step procedure.

### **Closure Question**

Discuss the anticipatory question.

## Lesson Plan #20: Materials List

### Step 3 of the Scientific Method

**NOTE TO TEACHER:** Read about the Materials List in the Student's Guide because the school or students may have some of the recommended supplies.

### Outcomes

1. Students learn how to write a Materials List.
2. Students have a shopping list for the supplies they will need to do their experiment.

### Materials Needed

- Read in the Student's Guide section – [Materials List](#)
- [Materials List Checklist](#) (print one copy for each team)
- Students use the science fair supplies that the school provides plus what they purchased. [Shopping List 2](#) (for students and teachers)
- Science Log
- Timeline

### Vocabulary / Spelling Words

materials list

### Step-by-Step Procedure

#### Anticipatory Set / Inquiring Question

What needs to be included in the Materials List for your experiment and to write a Project Report?

#### Engage

- Read how to make a Materials List in the Student's Guide.
- Ask a team to write, in detail, all the materials they will need to do their experiment.
- Give the kids time to make a shopping list of what they will need for their science fair experiment. See what the school can provide and ask the parents for the rest.

#### Students Investigate / Conduct Studies

(not included in this lesson plan)

### Apply / Students Explain Reasons behind their answer to the question based upon their investigation

Have the students add their list of supplies to Shopping List 2. Delete whatever the school will supply.

### Closure Question

What did you learn today that you did not know?

### Homework

- Tell the kids what day they will be setting up their project in the classroom.
- Take home your shopping list and make plans with your parents to purchase the materials you will need in order to do your experiment.
- If the students need to purchase a display board, header, title tag, etc., let them know what to buy.

**NOTE TO TEACHER:** Put an announcement on the web page so that the parents know that they need to go shopping and when the supplies are to be brought to school.

## Lesson Plan #21: Errors in Measurement

Step 5 of the Scientific Method – Analyze Data & Draw Conclusions  
For High School Students

### Outcome

Students learn to recognize problems, called *errors of measurement*, which may develop when conducting an experiment.

### Materials Needed

- Read in the Student's Guide section – [Errors in Measurement](#)
- Science Log
- Timeline
- Worksheets for errors in measurement  
Here is a site that has [Errors in Measurement Worksheets](#). You do have to pay for them, but it is not expensive for a year's subscription.

### Vocabulary / Spelling Words

errors of measurement, imperfections, systematic error, random error

### Step-by Step-Procedure

#### Anticipatory Set / Inquiring Question

What are errors in measurement and why are they important to recognize?

#### Engage

Have students read about the concepts related to errors in measurement: imperfections, systematic errors and random errors.

#### Students Investigate / Conduct Studies

Hand out Errors in Measurement worksheets. Have them investigate on the net information about errors in measurement. Tell them to take notes.

#### Apply / Students Explain Reasons behind their answer to the question based upon their investigation

Have the class discuss the importance of recognizing errors of measurement.

### **Closure Question**

Discuss how students can use the information they gathered plus what they learned from the discussion. How would they apply this information to your science fair project?

### **Homework**

Have students review their experiment design and identify possible errors that it has or could develop.

### **Preframe**

Tomorrow is a very exciting day. You will report back to the class if and how you redesigned your science fair experiment. Then we will discuss what errors seem to be the most common amongst each of your experiment designs.

Each team will set up an experiment. A safe place will be provided for each team where you will be able to watch over your experiment. Bring whatever materials from home that you may need.

## Lesson Plan #22: Interpret and Record Data

Step 5 of the Scientific Method – Analyze Data & Draw Conclusions

### Preframe

Unexpected or failed experiment results that don't prove your hypothesis do not make for a failed science fair project.

How many times did Thomas Edison fail at finding a means to sustain the light of a light bulb? No one knows. But Edison did not believe in failures. He believed that the more "no's" a scientist gets, the closer s/he is getting to a YES!

### Outcome

Students know how to collect and organize data from their science fair project experiments.

### Materials Needed

- Read in the Student's Guide section – [Data](#)
- Science Log
- [Free graph & table creator](#) or Graph Paper – if going to use graph paper, students are going to need colored pencils and a ruler
- Timeline

### Vocabulary / Spelling Words

data	record data	interpret data	tables
columns	headings	intersecting	bar graph
rows	similar	pie graph	line graph
graph	approximate	consistent data	pictorial presentation
	equation	data points	absolute numbers

### Step-by Step-Procedure

#### Anticipatory Set / Inquiring Question

What are the different types of data and the best way to pictorially express them?

#### Engage

Have students read over the different types of graphs and tables [here...](#)

### **Students Investigate / Conduct Studies**

Have each team determine the best type of expression for their data.

### **Apply / Students Explain Reasons behind their answer to the question based upon their investigation**

Each team creates a table or graph to display their data.

### **Closure Questions**

- By organizing your data into a table or graph what more did you learn about the results of your science fair experiment?
- What became clearer about your findings?
- What became more confusing?

## Lesson Plan #23: Draw Conclusions

Step 5 of the Scientific Method – Analyze Data & Draw Conclusions

### Outcome

Each team has the ability to draw conclusions from the data that they collected from their experiment.

### Materials Needed

- Read in the Student's Guide section – [Drawing Conclusions](#)
- [Drawing Conclusions Checklist](#) (print one for each team)
- YouTube video on [drawing conclusions](#)
- Science Log
- Timeline

### Vocabulary / Spelling Words

draw conclusions, analyze, investigation, explanation, compare data

### Step-by Step-Procedure

#### Anticipatory Set / Inquiring Question

What conclusions did you draw from your data?

Did your data support your hypothesis? Does it matter if didn't?

#### Engage

Watch YouTube presentation on [drawing conclusions](#) from data. Discuss what they saw.

#### Students Investigate / Conduct Studies

Online, read other people's conclusions.

#### Apply / Students Explain Reasons behind their answer to the question based upon their investigation

Have students analyze the data they collected from their science fair experiment; write up their findings in their Science Log and date their entry.

Minimum requirements:

- One paragraph that describes the data that was collected.

- One paragraph that explains if the data supports or does not support the student's hypothesis.

### Closure Question

What value did you find in writing your conclusions?

## Lesson Plan #24: How to Write a Project Report

Step 6 of the Scientific Method – Communicate Results

**NOTES TO THE TEACHER:** Primary Grade students are only asked to write an abstract with the help of a parent / teacher.

Students in Middle School are best served by the whole class writing the report together with the guidance of their teacher.

### Preframe

The report pulls together all the information that you created, including the research paper. By doing a Project Report you gain and demonstrate understanding of your topic and experiment.

### Outcome

Students learn what is included in a science fair project report.

### Materials Needed

- Science Log
- Timeline
- Computer and printer
- Dictionary
- Read in the Student's Guide sections – [How to Write a Project Report](#) and [1<sup>st</sup> draft](#)
- [Project Report Checklist Worksheet](#)

### Vocabulary / Spelling Words

science fair project report, 1<sup>st</sup> draft

### Step-by-Step Procedure

#### Anticipatory Set / Inquiring Question

What sections do you believe need to be included in your science fair report?

#### Engage

Have the class divide into their teams, look over their Science Log and make a list of what they believe needs to be included in their Project Report.

### **Students Investigate / Conduct Studies**

Have the students refer to their Student's Guide to see what they could add to make their report more complete.

### **Apply / Students Explain Reasons behind their answer to the question based upon their investigation**

Have each team report back to the class and tell whether or not they agree or disagree with each other's findings.

### **Closure Question**

Discuss what the value is in doing a science fair Project Report.

**Homework:** Each team writes the first draft of their science fair Project Report.

Give them 1 to 2 weeks to complete this assignment. It will take Jr. High and High School students at least a week or more because they have to include more details.

Have students mark the date in their date calendar and Science Log because they must have their first draft brought to class on time.

You can even have fun by asking for a volunteer to hold up a sign at the end of each day that reminds the kids what they need to do that night.

It would be helpful if the whole class decides what section of their report is due. Then ask them to set the day the first draft is due and plot it on their timeline.

## **Lesson Plan #25: Writing the 2<sup>nd</sup> Draft**

On the day the 1<sup>st</sup> draft is due have the teams exchange papers and read each other's Project Report. Have them make helpful suggestions in the margins. Then return the papers to their owners.

### **Homework**

Tell the students to take home their first draft and revise it, taking into consideration the feedback they received. "This becomes your 2<sup>nd</sup> draft. Bring it to class tomorrow."

## Lesson Plan #26: Writing the Final Draft of the Project Report

Step 6 of the Scientific Method – Communicate Results

### Outcome

Students revise their reports and create a final Project Report.

### Materials Needed

- Read in the Student’s Guide section – [Final Draft](#)
- [Project Report Checklist](#) (print one copy for each team)
- Science Log
- Timeline

### Vocabulary / Spelling Words

2nd draft	title page	table of contents	summary
conclusion	references	acknowledgements	introduction
discussion	project title	final draft	

### Step-by-Step Procedure

#### Anticipatory Set / Inquiring Question

What is the best way to be helpful when evaluating another person’s work?

#### Engage

- Ask the anticipatory question of the whole class.
- Have the teams exchange papers again and if they have any suggestions to write them in the margin.

#### Students Investigate / Conduct Studies

(not included in this section)

#### Apply / Students Explain Reasons behind their answer to the question based upon their investigation

(not included in this section)

### Closure Question

What did you learn from this experience?

### **Homework**

Take home your 2<sup>nd</sup> draft with the suggestions. Ask an adult who is an excellent writer to make suggestions in the margin using a different colored pen than your fellow classmates did.

**NOTE TO TEACHER:** Give a deadline for when the final report is due.

## Lesson Plan #27: How-To Write a Science Fair Abstract

Step 6 of the Scientific Method – Communicate Results

**NOTE TO TEACHER:** Primary grade students are only expected to write a science fair abstract with the help of an adult. Some Middle School grade students can write some of the report, but will still need the guidance of a parent / teacher when writing the abstract.

### Outcome

Students learn what sections are required in an Abstract and how to write one.

### Materials Needed

- Science Log
- Timeline
- Read in the Student's Guide section – [How to Write an Abstract](#)
- [Abstract Template](#) (print one copy for each team)
- [Abstract Checklist Worksheet](#) (print one copy for each team)

### Vocabulary / Spelling Words

abstract    introductory    paragraph    purpose of the project    procedures  
key points    observations    data    results    conclusion

### Step-by-Step Procedure

Follow the same procedure as you did when you learned how to write a Project Report.

### Example of Abstracts for Evaluation by the Students

Find Abstracts on the Internet and evaluate them.

### Homework

Teams write their abstract. Print on clean white paper.

## Lesson Plan #28: How-To Make an Extraordinary Display Board

Step 6 of the Scientific Method – Communicate Results

### Preframe

The display board is the first impression that the Judges sees when evaluating your science fair project. It is a display that tells the story of your project and showcases your efforts and is required at an expo or science fair.

It is best to keep the board design simple, very neat and well organized unless your school has different expectations.

Putting together the display board may take 2 – 3 days.

**NOTE TO TEACHER:** The Student's Guide has a very detailed explanation on how to design and make a display board. If you can, print a copy of this section for each of the teams, otherwise give them time to read it and take notes.

If at all possible, have the students make the boards during school hours. It will be less expensive and time consuming for your students.

### Outcomes

1. To have fun!
2. To create a display board that is organized like a newspaper.

### Materials Needed

- Read in the Student's Guide section – [How to Make a Display Board](#)
- [Display Board Checklist](#) (print one copy for each team)
- Opaque projector (optional)
- Printed Report and / or Abstract
- Examples of display boards in the classroom (when available)
- Science Log
- Timeline

## Vocabulary / Spelling Words

display board	materials	color scheme	title of board
subtitle	title headings	drawings	photographs
generated	models	equipment	computer

## Step-by-Step Procedure

### Anticipatory Set / Inquiring Questions

What would cause you to look at a display board from across the room?

If the display board is a pictorial summation of all your work, what do you believe it needs to include?

### Engage

Walk around the room and look at all the display boards. Then stand in front of your favorite. Ask each student, in one sentence, to justify his / her selection.

### Students Investigate / Conduct Studies

Read the section in the Student's Guide on how to create a display board.

### Apply / Students Explain Reasons behind their answer to the question based upon their investigation

Hand out the Display Board Checklist Worksheet printable and have each team make a display board.

Before anything is permanently put on the display board, have students gather around each team's board and give positive comments and suggestions.

## Closure Question

What did you learn from putting together your display board?

## Homework

If the students purchase their materials, put the list of items they will need on the web page and where to buy them. You are welcome to copy and print the pages from the Student's Guide.

## Lesson Plan #29: How do Science Fair Judges Think?

Step 6 of the Scientific Method – Communicate Results



### Outcomes

Students are prepared for science fair judges' expectations.

Students know how to impress the judges by being able to answer their questions with ease without using note cards.

### Materials Needed

- Science Log
- Timeline
- Read in the Student's Guide section – [How Judges Think](#)
- [Judges Criteria Checklist](#)

### Vocabulary / Spelling Words

judge, criteria, evaluate, technical skill

### Step-by-Step Procedure

#### Anticipatory Set / Inquiring Question

If you were a judge at a science fair, what would you want the student to know?

#### Engage & Students Investigate / Conduct Studies

If a science fair is in your area, ask the students to attend it. Suggest that they talk with the judges. If they can be present when the judging takes place then they could listen in on what will be expected of them.

Have your students discuss what behavior they believe would be expected as a guest at someone else's science fair. Send a note or email to the parents and on your web page. Ask parents to take their children to a Science Fair.

### **Apply / Students Explain Reasons behind their answer to the question based upon their investigation**

- Hold a mock classroom science fair. Have students take turns being science fair judges and science fair participants. This can coincide with your students' presentations of their science fair projects. (see Lessons Plans #30 and 31)
- Have students give their judge's score sheets with their comments and scores to each team of presenters.

### **Closure Questions**

- After the fair is over, ask the students to share what they learned by being a Judge.
- What did they learn by being a demonstrator?
- What would they do differently next time?

## Lesson Plan #30: What are Crutch Words?

Step 6 of the Scientific Method – Communicate Results

In preparation for doing a classroom presentation and talking to the judges

### Preframe

The next science fair lesson you are going to learn how to give a verbal presentation to the class about your science fair project. The same principles you will learn on how to give a speech are the same as when you present your project to the judges at the science fair.

Today we are going to learn about crutch words.

### Outcomes

1. To become aware of crutch words used when speaking.
2. To start eliminating crutch words.

### Materials Needed

- Read in the Student's Guide section – [Crutch Words](#)
- Timeline
- Science Log

### Vocabulary / Spelling Words

crutch words

### Step-by-Step Procedure

#### Anticipatory Set / Inquiring Question

What is a crutch word?

#### Students Investigate / Conduct Studies

Ask the students to read the section about crutch words in the Student's Science Guide. They can also investigate the keyword phrase on the internet.

#### Apply / Students Explain Reasons behind answer to question – based upon their investigation

Direct the class to divide into their teams. "Everyone uses crutch words, so let's just have fun with this exercise."

Each member of a team gives a spontaneous five-minute talk about their favorite subject. The other members of the team take note of any crutch words that the speaker may have said. Then have the team members give feedback to the speaker.

### Engage

Ask students to stand if they used any crutch words. Then ask those who did not use crutch words to stand.

### Closure Question

What is a good reason to eliminate crutch words from your speaking and writing?

## Lesson Plan #31: How to do a Presentation before Classmates or at the Science Fair

Step 6 of the Scientific Method – Communicate Results

**NOTE TO TEACHERS:** Doing a classroom presentation is an optional activity, but well worth the time and effort because learning how to give a presentation is a life-time skill that builds confidence, enthusiasm and pride. After all, your students just completed a HUGE endeavor. They deserve to showcase their efforts.

### Outcomes

1. For each student to feel comfortable, have self-confidence, and do a presentation with panache!
2. To be aware of the components of a verbal presentation.

### Materials Needed

- Read in the Student’s Guide section – [How to do a Classroom Presentation](#)
- Note cards
- Science Log
- Timeline

### Vocabulary / Spelling Words

public speaking	oral presentation	gestures	eye contact
conclude	rehearse	memorize	

### Step-by-Step Procedure

#### Anticipatory Set / Inquiring Question

Let’s say that you are listening to a presentation about a science fair project. What would you want to hear? How would you like it to be presented?

#### Engage

Spontaneously, ask each student to come to the front of the room, state one interesting fact about their science fair project in only one sentence. No judgment, no comments. Make it fun!

### **Students Investigate / Conduct Studies**

- Read the section in the Student's Guide on how to do a presentation.
- Tell students to find videos about science fair projects on [www.youtube.com](http://www.youtube.com) and list ideas of what kept them interested in the presentation.

### **Apply / Students Explain Reasons behind their answer to the question based upon their investigation**

Students make an outline on their note cards of the highlights of what they would like to present for their classroom verbal presentation.

### **Closure Question**

What did you learn and how are you going to apply it to your presentation?

Have each team sign up on a schedule to give a science fair presentation.

### **Homework**

Practice presentation at home.

## Lesson Plan #32: The Day of the School Science Fair

Step 6 of the Scientific Method – Communicate Results

### Outcomes

1. To assure that your students feel comfortable at the science fair.
2. To make sure that they know how to dress.
3. To assure that students adhere to a behavior code.

### Materials Needed

- Science Log
- Timeline
- Read in the Student's Guide section – [Day of the Science Fair](#)

### Step by Step Procedure

#### Anticipatory Set / Inquiring Question

Have the class read the Student's Guide on what to do at the Science Fair.

#### Engage

- What code of behavior do you intend to follow at the science fair?
- What do you need to bring with you to be prepared?

**NOTE TO TEACHER:** Hang loose today with the kids. Have an informal get-together. Lead them through a [relaxing process](#).

This is the time to tell your students how proud you are of them, of all their effects. Let them know what an extraordinary accomplishment they achieved. Tell them that they are all winners as far as you are concerned.

## Postscript

Let me know how this guide has been of benefit to you and your students. We are really interested. If there is anything that you believe we need to do to improve this guide book, let us know.

You are welcome to email comments, suggestions or ideas to [mdbinder1942@gmail.com](mailto:mdbinder1942@gmail.com).

Thank you for using this book,

Respectfully,  
Madeline Binder

## Sensory Based Words

### VISUAL

See  
Dark  
View  
Portray  
Neat  
Vision  
Dull  
Appear  
Cloudy  
Light  
Look  
Sketch  
Bright  
Scan  
Hazy  
Ugly  
Hide  
Brilliant  
Strain  
Blind  
Image  
Clear  
Draw  
Watch  
Sight

Pretty  
Foggy  
Survey  
Reveal  
Spotless  
Pattern  
Show  
Watch  
Reflect  
Observe  
Visible  
Focus  
Oversight  
Picture  
Hear  
Talk  
Rasp  
Sing  
Whine  
Tone  
Glare  
Shine  
Sketch  
Point  
Chime  
Quiet

### AUDITORY

Music  
Loud  
Aloud  
Verbalize  
Say  
Yell  
Sing  
Babble  
Argue  
Clatter  
Shrill  
Clang  
Utter  
Tell  
Praise  
Ring  
Silent  
Grumble  
Squawk  
Debate

Resounding  
Discuss  
Purr  
Chant  
Listen  
Voice  
Sound  
Shout  
Whisper  
Boom  
Snore  
Quiet  
Describe  
Hiss  
Call  
Noise  
Scream  
Speak  
Squeal  
Cool  
Sting

### KINESTHETIC

Fumble  
Merge  
Lift  
Throw  
Hot  
Tension  
Reach  
Jarring  
Cram  
Pack  
Sturdy  
Rough  
Steady  
Soft  
Balance  
Push  
Trudge  
Massage  
Attach  
Grasp  
Shape  
Pinch  
Tension  
Tough  
Warm  
Shape  
Press  
Punch  
Ugly  
Hide  
Brilliant  
Strain  
Blind  
Pretty  
Foggy

Survey  
Reveal  
Spotless  
Image  
Sight  
Glare  
Shine  
Draw  
Clear  
Dim  
Sketch  
Watch  
Feel  
Compute  
Cool  
Support  
Tiff  
Handle  
Fall  
Electric  
Unite  
Take  
Sharp  
Extend  
Rough  
Grab  
Push  
Connect  
Link  
Tackle  
Smooth  
Hard  
Cold

**Lesson Plan Schedule** - This is a flexible schedule. Check our classroom website for changes.

<--- insert the url of your website address and delete these instructions --->

Science Fair Projects – What is being taught and if there is homework on that day.		
Date	Subject of Lesson Plan	Homework
	What is a science fair project?	X
	Difference between the Scientific Method & an Engineering Design Process	
	Winning strategies for success	
	How to make a Science Log. Kids make one in class.	X
	What is a Timeline? We fill one out in class.	
	What is a Day-Timer?	X
	What is a category of science? (also called branches of science - i.e., Astronomy).	
	How to choose a category for your science fair project	X
	3 Classroom Sessions: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ What is a science fair topic and how to choose one?</li> <li>◦ Parent's approval form goes home to parents.</li> <li>◦ Reminder note goes home to parents for school meeting.</li> </ul>	
	What is a Big Question?	
	How to do background research and its purpose.	
	What is a bibliography?	
	Note cards and how to use them.	X
	How to make a background research plan.	X
	How to interview an expert for background research.	X
	Differences between fact, theory and hypothesis.	
	Design an experiment – write variables	
	Design an Experiment – write hypothesis	
	How to test a hypothesis: write an experimental procedure	
	Learn about and write a materials list	
	Where to gather materials and supplies needed for each child's / team science fair project.	Shopping day with parent
	For high school students: errors of measurement.	
	How to interpret and record data.	
	How to draw conclusions.	
	How to write a Project Report?	
	How to write a first draft of Project Report.	X
	Writing 2 <sup>nd</sup> draft of Project Report.	X
	Writing final draft of Project Report.	X
	How to write an abstract.	X
	How to design a display board.	X
	How do science fair judges think?	
	What are crutch words?	
	How to do a presentation before the class or at science fair.	X
	Students give their presentation to their class over several days.	
	What you need to be prepared when you go to the Science Fair.	
	The Day of the Science Fair.	

# Come One Come All To Our Science Fair

When:

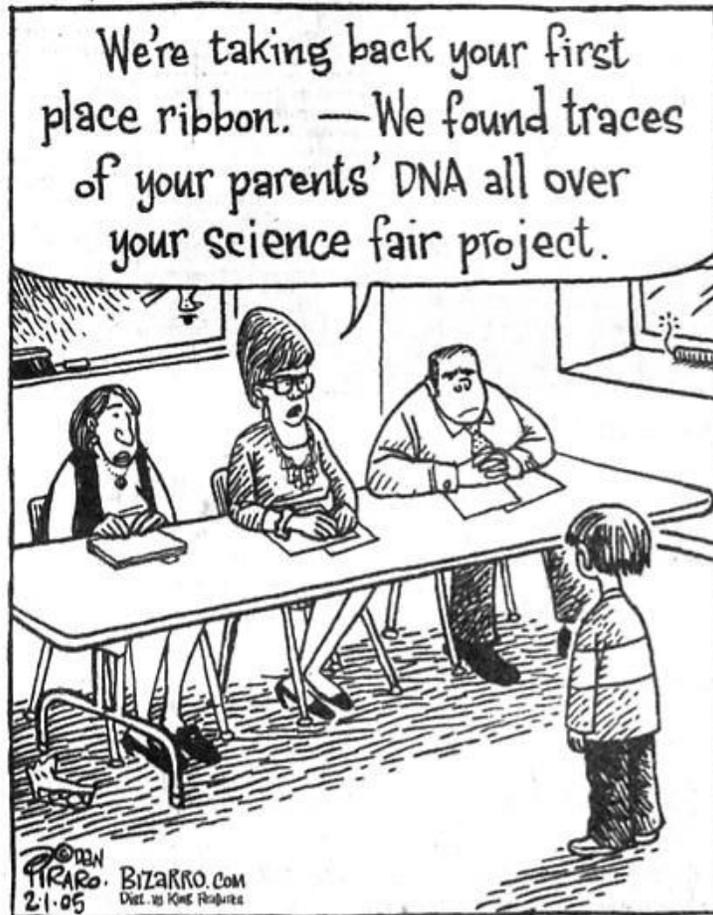
Time:

Where:



Cartoon to put on the Web

**Bizarro** by Dan Piraro



## Instructional Model Chart – Teacher’s Role

Steps of Instructional Model	Inquiry-Based Learning (Student Centered)	Traditional Model (Teacher Centered)
Engage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Creates interest</li> <li>◦ Generates curiosity</li> <li>◦ Raises questions</li> <li>◦ Elicits responses that uncover what students know or think about the concept/topic</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Explains concepts</li> <li>◦ Provides definition and answers</li> <li>◦ States conclusions</li> <li>◦ Provides closure</li> <li>◦ Lectures</li> </ul>
Explore	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Encourages students to work together without direct instruction from the teacher</li> <li>◦ Observes and listens to students as they interact</li> <li>◦ Asks probing questions to redirect student’s investigations when necessary</li> <li>◦ Provides time for students to puzzle through the problems</li> <li>◦ Acts as a consultant for students</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Provides answers</li> <li>◦ Tells or explains how to work through the problem</li> <li>◦ Provides closure</li> <li>◦ Tells students that they are wrong or right</li> <li>◦ Gives information or facts that solve the problem</li> <li>◦ Leads students step-by-step to a solution</li> </ul>
Explain	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Encourages students to explain concepts and definitions in their own words</li> <li>◦ Asks for justification (evidence) and clarification from students</li> <li>◦ Formally provides definitions, explanations and new labels</li> <li>◦ Uses students’ previous experiences as basis for explaining concepts</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Accepts explanations that have no justification</li> <li>◦ Neglects to solicit students’ explanations</li> <li>◦ Introduces unrelated concepts or skills</li> </ul>
Elaborate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Expects students to use formal labels, definitions and explanations provided or given to them</li> <li>◦ Encourages students to apply or extend concepts and skills in new situations</li> <li>◦ Reminds students of alternate explanations</li> <li>◦ Refers students to existing data and evidence and asks questions: What do you already know? Why do you think...?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Provides definitive answers</li> <li>◦ Tells students that they are wrong or right</li> <li>◦ Lectures</li> <li>◦ Leads students step-by-step to a solution</li> <li>◦ Explains how to work through the problem</li> </ul>
Evaluate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Observes students as they apply new concepts and skills</li> <li>◦ Assesses student’s knowledge and/or skills</li> <li>◦ Looks for evidence that students have changed their thinking or behaviors</li> <li>◦ Allows students to assess their own learning and group-process skills</li> <li>◦ Asks open-ended questions such as: Why do you think...? What evidence do you have...? What do you know about...? How would you explain...?</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Tests vocabulary words, terms and isolated facts</li> <li>◦ Introduces new ideas or concepts</li> <li>◦ Creates ambiguity</li> <li>◦ Promotes open-ended discussion unrelated to the concept of skill</li> </ul>

## Instructional Model Chart – Student’s Role

Steps of Instructional Model	Inquiry-Based Learning (Student Centered)	Traditional Model (Teacher Centered)
Engage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Ask questions – Examples: Why did this happen? What do I already know about this? What can I find out about this?</li> <li>◦ Shows interest in the topics</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Asks for the “right” answer</li> <li>◦ Offers the “right” answer</li> <li>◦ Seeks one solution</li> </ul>
Explore	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Freely brainstorms ideas within the limits of the activity</li> <li>◦ Tests predictions and hypotheses</li> <li>◦ Develops new predictions and hypothesis</li> <li>◦ Tries alternatives and discusses them with others</li> <li>◦ Records observations and ideas</li> <li>◦ Suspends judgment</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Passive involvement, allows others to do thinking and exploring</li> <li>◦ Works quietly with little or no interaction with others unless exploring ideas or feelings when given permission by the teacher</li> <li>◦ “Play around” indiscriminately with no goal in mind</li> <li>◦ Stops with one solution</li> </ul>
Explain	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Explains possible solutions or answers to others</li> <li>◦ Listens critically to others’ explanations</li> <li>◦ Questions other’s explanations</li> <li>◦ Listens to and tries to comprehend explanations that classmates and teacher offer</li> <li>◦ Refers to previous activities</li> <li>◦ Uses recorded observations in explanations</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Proposes explanation from “thin air” that is not relevant to previous experiences</li> <li>◦ Brings up irrelevant experiences and examples</li> <li>◦ Accepts explanations without justification</li> <li>◦ Does not attend to other possible explanations</li> </ul>
Elaborate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Applies new labels, definitions, explanations, and skills in new but similar situations</li> <li>◦ Uses previous information to ask questions, propose solutions, make decisions, and design experiments</li> <li>◦ Uses evidence to draw reasonable conclusions</li> <li>◦ Records observations and explanations</li> <li>◦ Checks for understanding among peers</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ “Plays around” with no goal in mind</li> <li>◦ Ignores previous information or evidence</li> <li>◦ Draws conclusions from “thin air”</li> <li>◦ In discussion, uses only those labels that the teacher provided</li> </ul>
Evaluate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Answers open-ended questions using observations, evidence and previously accepted explanations</li> <li>◦ Demonstrates an understand or knowledge of a concept or skill</li> <li>◦ Evaluations his/her own progress and knowledge</li> <li>◦ Asks related questions that encourages future investigations</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Draws conclusions, not using evidence or previously accepted explanations</li> <li>◦ Officers only yes or no answers and memorized definitions or explanations as answers</li> <li>◦ Fails to express satisfactory explanations in his/her own words</li> <li>◦ Introduces new, irrelevant topics</li> </ul>

## National Science Education Standards

### Teaching Standards

**Standard A:** Teachers of science plan an inquiry-based science program for their students.

**Standard B:** Teachers of science guide and facilitate learning.

**Standard C:** Teachers of science engage in ongoing assessment of their teaching and of student learning.

**Standard E:** Teachers of science develop communities of science learners that reflect the intellectual rigor of scientific inquiry and the attitudes and social values conducive to science learning.

### Content Standards

The eight categories of content standards are

- Unifying concepts and processes in science.
- Science as inquiry.
- Physical science.
- Life science.
- Earth and space science.
- Science and technology.
- Science in personal and social perspectives.
- History and nature of science.

#### **Grades 5-8, Content Standard A: Science as Inquiry**

Provide students in grades 5-8 opportunities to engage in full and in partial inquiries. In a full inquiry students begin with a question, design an investigation, gather evidence, formulate an answer to the original question, and communicate the investigative process and results. In partial inquiries, they develop abilities and understanding of selected aspects of the inquiry process. As a result of activities in grades 5-8, all students can develop:

- Abilities necessary to do scientific inquiry:
  - Identify questions that can be answered through scientific investigations
  - Design and conduct a scientific investigation
  - Use appropriate tools and techniques to gather, analyze, and interpret data
  - Develop descriptions, explanations, predictions, and models using evidence
  - Think critically and logically to make the relationships between evidence and explanations
  - Recognize and analyze alternative explanations and predictions
  - Communicate scientific procedures and explanations
  - Use mathematics in all aspects of scientific inquiry
- Understanding about scientific inquiry (divided into seven categories)

#### **Grades 9-12**

Abilities necessary to do scientific inquiry; understand scientific inquiry.

Provide students at all grade levels and in every domain of science to have the opportunity to use scientific inquiry and develop the ability to think and act in ways associated with inquiry, including asking questions, planning and conducting investigations, using appropriate tools and

techniques to gather data, thinking critically and logically about relationship between evidence and explanations, constructing and analyzing constructive explanations, and communicating scientific arguments.

## Step-by-Step How to Plan for a Science Fair Expo

### Step 1: Set a date. Find a Location.

1. Check with the principal, district office and other teachers to make sure that you do not conflict with city, state or national expos. You want your expo to be at least a couple of weeks before the larger expos so your students can participate in those.

If other teachers want to participate with their classes, then act in consort to plan this event. If you are planning the expo for the whole school, you will need a whole day for the event.

2. The place you hold the expo will need to be large enough to accommodate all of the display boards and have outlets for computers at a specific location in the room(s).

**NOTE:** A display board is about 36" wide when all 3 sides are open. A table will usually accommodate 4 display boards, 2 back-to-back on a 6' table.

- A large high school gymnasium is a good location and you will not have to pay a fee.
- Library
- Your classroom – can usually accommodate your class and another teacher's students.
- Cafeteria – if your expo is scheduled after school.

Be sure to include the school principal in the decision-making process.

### Step 2: Make a schedule for the Expo.

**NOTE: Start this step at least one month before the event.**

Write a temporary schedule. Prepare for Murphy's Law!

Here are some questions to guide you...

- Will you need to prepare the room or will custodians do it for you?
- If you need to prepare the room, how early will you have access to the room to set it up?
- Who can you get to help you to set up?  
To check the students in when they arrive at the expo? (Parents, students, teachers)
- When will you have the students set up?
- Are you going to invite parents? Family members? This is a big event in their kids learning. And believe it or not, it is good publicity for the school!
- Will you invite other science classes?

**Idea:** Your class can set up their display in the morning. Have an open house for the other classes in the school for a couple of hours and have the parents come after school or in the evening.

- If this is a school wide science fair expo, do you want to sell items at the check-in counter as a fund raiser? If so, what would you sell? T-shirts, bake-sale, raffles to pay for prizes, etc.
- Are you going to hand out award certificates? (Absolutely – They are very inexpensive to do on the computer!)
- Are you going to award a physical prize? Maybe some local stores would like to contribute a prize? Or call up a few science kit supply businesses and ask them. Don't be shy. It has worked for me. Tell them you are going to send out a media release to the newspaper and mention their contribution in the release.

Are you going to do a public announcement of the winners? Will you need a speaker system?

- If you do not know how to write a press release, then go to [www.prweb.com](http://www.prweb.com). They have a free tutorial.

If you have a great writer in the school or family, ask them to write the release for you. Send it out 2 weeks to 1 month in advance and then ask the local newspaper to list it in their local events section - both print and online.

- Who are going to be the Judges? Remember to schedule a time at the Fair for Judging and an Award Ceremony.

If your class is displaying their science fair project, I suggest that you not be a judge.

Do you have a score sheet for the judges to use? If not, you can use the one in the Appendix.

### **Step 3: Who are you going to invite to the Expo?**

Since your students are putting forth so much effort and this is their celebration, why not ask the class to brainstorm who they want to invite and how to contact them? This is another opportunity for them to learn a skill that they will be able to use throughout their lives!

Here are some ideas to add if the students did not come up with them:

1. For teachers and students who are not participating in the Science Fair
  - Make a flyer and put it around the school.
  - Announce your expo at a teacher's meeting.
  - Send a memo or email a notice.
  - Place an announcement in the school calendar, newsletter, and website.

- Make the announcement one month before the event.
  - **Do all the above!**
2. School administrators, school district officials including Superintendent of schools, librarians, athletic coaches, secretaries, and other support staff including maintenance people and their families.
    - Do all the above one month before the kids Expo / Olympiad.
  3. Parents of the participants
    - Send a Science Fair Expo Participation Reminder for Parents two weeks before the event. Send a flyer and email a notice.
  4. Be sure to invite the Press.
 

**NOTE:** Is all the information on the flyers and emails correct: location, date, time?

**Email Invitation:** Ask the class to help you to write an email. Ask for a volunteer to write on the board or newspaper. What details do we need to include? (who, what, where, and when)

Sample email

We are inviting you to our **(class, school)** Science Fair Expo (Olympiad) on **(date)** from **(time)** to **(time)**. We are so excited to share with you **(number of participants)** experiments and display boards that we have worked on for the last **(months, weeks)**.

[In teacher's email]

You can schedule your class for a 30-minute visit. A sign-up sheet is outside our door.

We welcome administrators and district officials at any time. Parents are welcome any time during the day as well as after school or evening.

We are looking forward to you coming and asking us questions about our Science Fair Projects.

Respectfully,

**(Class of, School)**  
(address of school, class location in the school)

(You can also ask a couple of students to go from room to room to schedule the students and their teachers).

**Step 4: Plan the layout of the room**

1. Make a layout of the room using graph paper. Measure the following dimensions:
  - length and width of the room
  - length and width of the tables
  - size of the display board when all 3-panels are open.

2. Decide how many tables you are going to need.
3. Decide how you want to arrange the tables. Most expos have tables set up in rows with walking room between the rows.
4. Line tables up along a wall for those who need computer hook-ups.
5. Meet with the custodial staff and administration to go over the details. This is a must because of insurance and union rules.
  - Locking your room. Opening and closing the school if you are going to have the Fair after school hours.
  - Room set-up and take-down. Who will or can help you?
  - Best way to not cause disruption to other classrooms.
  - School check-in security procedures.
  - Where and how to obtain additional tables.
6. On your layout sheet
  - Assign a row of tables (or section of tables) for each branch of science. Make a sign that will be visible to the visitors.
  - Label each row of tables with a letter. Make a sign so that this letter is easily visible to the visitors.
  - Assign each space a number.
  - Make several copies of your layout design for students, volunteers who are going to set up the room, and keep the layout on display for visitors.

When students check in the day of the Fair, they will be given a pre-assigned row and number where they will set up their displays.

**Step 5: Tracking System for Science Fair Volunteers Printable**

The best volunteers are your students, if old enough, and parents.

**Schedule Sheet**

Activity	Volunteer Assignments	Backup Volunteers
Room Set-Up	2) Name: Phone: Assigned Time:  3) Name: Phone: Assigned Time:  3) Name: Phone: Assigned Time:	1) Name: Phone: Assigned Time:
Assist at Science Fair <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Help students set up their projects</li> <li>• Assist in checking to make sure compliant with safety rules.</li> <li>• Monitor event</li> <li>• Direct traffic</li> <li>• Sit at welcome table.</li> <li>• Take photos of kids and their display boards</li> <li>• Find experienced (when possible) volunteer Judges</li> </ul>	1) Name: Phone: Assigned Time:  2) Name: Phone: Assigned Time:  3) Name: Phone: Assigned Time:  4) Name: Phone: Assigned Time:	1) Name: Phone: Assigned Time:  2) Name: Phone: Assigned Time:
Take-down and reset the room to original order.	1) Name: Phone: Assigned Time:  2) Name: Phone: Assigned Time:	1) Name: Phone: Assigned Time:

## Step 6: Send home the final Science Fair Expo Reminder

### Step 7: Day of the Science Fair or Day before

- Ask the students, volunteers and custodial people to help you set up the room.
- **Day of the Fair:**
  - Remind volunteers at the greeting table to check-in students, give them **the row letter and space number** where their display will be set up.
  - Ask volunteers to walk around the room and ask if anyone needs help.
  - Remove the following, but first explain to the child and parent the reason it has to be removed. Remind the volunteers of all the hours students spent preparing and to be sensitive as to how they will feel.
    - ✓ Flimsy display boards that can fall over and injure someone.
    - ✓ Animals. No animals are ever allowed at a Science Fair.
    - ✓ Chemicals and liquids in open containers.
    - ✓ Wiring hazards such as frayed insulation, exposed wires that people can trip on or loose connections.
    - ✓ Foul-smelling or allergy-provoking substances such as molds in open containers.
- Be sure that you have a photographer.
- Do not assign yourself any tasks. Have a volunteer in charge of the volunteers. Your job is to roam the room to make sure that everything is in place and that no one tries to take another's belongings out of the room.
- Publicly award the winners of the science fair.

### After the Fair is Over

- Ask the volunteers to return the room to its normal appearance.  
Have all the children take home their display boards and other belongings.
- Evaluate the Science Fair Program from beginning to end.
  1. Did all the students turn in and complete their science fair project? If not, why not and how many? Make an appointment with those students and find out what really happened.
  2. Have your students write an evaluation of the program. Ask for suggestions for next year.
  3. How did you grow as a teacher? What would you do differently next time?
  4. How many visitors came?  
How many classrooms came?  
How many parents came?

## Parent's Letter

Copy and paste into a new document. Read the letter and adjust it to your circumstances.

Dear Parents:

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Your child's classroom is doing a science fair project. Participation is mandatory. Each student will have the chance to pick his or her own science area of interest and do a science fair project. Children will be placed on a team which will be determined by the category of science they choose. There will be 3 to 5 members on each team.

Each child will have an opportunity to experience the joy of discovery. At the same time, they will be engaged in the complex process of the Scientific Method while doing an experiment.

When starting a science fair project, students choose a question they would like to answer. Then they do library and Web research to gain the background information needed to formulate a hypothesis and design an experimental procedure.

Using time management and project planning, each team will take on the responsibility of completing a project over a ( ) week period. After conducting an experiment, your child will write a project report to summarize the background research, experiment and data conclusions.

We will lead your child, step-by-step, through each process, so that your child has every chance to succeed as well as develop enthusiasm for scientific discovery. To complete some of the steps, each team will have homework assignments. We will review the assignments at key checkpoints along the way, so that you won't face helping your child do a project the last night before the fair!

Second, we have enclosed a basic guide of how to help without getting over-involved. We are also looking for parents to volunteer to help be a coach for a team as well as with the Fair.

To get started, read through this packet: Student Science Project Schedule and Guide to Science Fair Projects.

If you have any questions, please email me at \_\_\_\_\_

Phone: \_\_\_\_\_

Up-to-date information is located on our webpage: \_\_\_\_\_

Sincerely,

## Handout at Parent/Teacher Night

### Information on the Scientific Method

All science fair projects include the six steps of the scientific method. See the chart, *How to Help at Each Step* which is included in this guide.

### Time Management

In class your child is going to make a schedule with a unique timeline. It will list all the expected dates of completion for each step of their project. Included in your packet is a copy of the Timeline.

Help your child complete the tasks assigned by allowing time to go to the public library and work. If there is a conflict with family vacation and events, please contact me so we can work something out and still keep your child on track.

### How to Help Your Child

As stated in the letter, this is probably the longest and most intense project your child will take on in the elementary grades or high school. With other school and family obligations, even the best student can get overwhelmed, or hit a "roadblock" and lose the ability to stay on track or finish their project. The fun and creativity come to a halt.

Enthusiastic patience is the key without *saving* your child by stepping in and doing his / her project.

Science Fairs are annual events where students are encouraged to carry out scientific investigations. At some science fairs, students also compete for various levels of recognition.

Whether or not your children win recognition or go on to a regional, state or national competition is not the focus. **What is important is that your children believe in their greatness by experiencing small successes along their journey.**

**It is in the *practice of science* that they learn to approach life's challenges in a systematic way. This is what this event is really all about.**

### Safety Guidelines

<https://www.societyforscience.org/isef/international-rules/display-safety-rules/>

## Parent's Guide - How to Help at Each Step

Project Step	How to Help	Do Not....
<b>Step 1. Ask a Question</b>	Discussing with your child whether a project idea is practical.  Network and give names of experts to interview.	Pick an idea and project for your child. Your child needs to choose their own project so they stay excited. S/he must own this project.
<b>Step 2. Doing background research</b>	Be your child's chauffeur. Transport him / her to and from the library.  You can help your child think of keywords by asking "what" questions. "What words do you think will lead you to information on this topic?"	Doing the keyword or Internet search. Printing the articles and links.
<b>Step 3. Write a hypothesis</b>	Ask how the hypothesis relates to the experiment the child wants to do.	Writing the hypothesis yourself.
<b>Step 4. Test the hypothesis by doing the experiment.</b>	Assisting in finding supplies and materials. Monitor safety.  Only help to build something if your child asks for help.	Writing the experiment procedure.  Doing the experiment. Telling the child what to do.
<b>Step 5. Analyzing data and drawing conclusions.</b>	Only help with unsafe steps. Ask your child, "What would be the best way to record the data?"  You can remind your child that the data needs to tie back to the hypothesis and used when drawing conclusions.	Create the spreadsheet.  Make the graphs & tables.  State the conclusion.
<b>Step 6. Communicate results.</b>	Allow your child to write his/own report alone!  When practicing his presentation for the judges be an enthusiastic member of the audience.  Display board: Transportation expert!	Hands off materials, supplies and the display board!  Do not mention ideas for color scheme or placement of graphs, table, data or objects.
<b>Be an admirer!</b>		

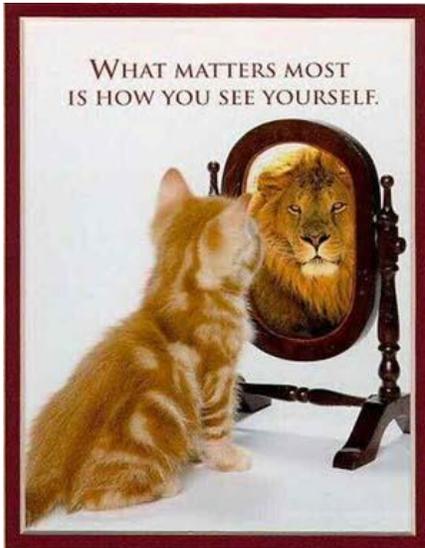
**BONUS eBook: Building Your Student's Confidence**

# Building Your Students' Confidence

*Proven Strategies*  
Easy and Quick Classroom Activities



Madeline Binder, M.S.Ed. M.S. Human Services Counseling



Self-esteem is everything.

- It is a person's "belief" in him /herself that is most important.
- There is nothing that can stop a person if they believe they are unstoppable.
- Your students can do anything they set their minds to.
- As a teacher you set the stage for their success.

**Have the children start a journal.** This is different from the Science Log. Use a 3-ring notebook so children can put their papers in the notebook every day.

**Very young children** can draw their responses as you read the questions. You may need to make a template that gives them more room for their drawings. Give them time to express themselves.

Children who can read may also enjoy illustrating their writings.

Make a card for every student and give it to them to place in the front of their journal.

I can do ANYTHING because I believe I can!  
I am UNSTOPPABLE!

Have the class stand up at their desks, and with conviction, have them read what is on the card. After a couple of days, they probably will not need the card. Your job is to encourage them to say the saying with honest emotion.

## Ask these questions each morning before you begin teaching. <sup>1</sup>

The purpose of the exercise is to set a positive tone for the day and to have children learn to focus on the positive aspects of their lives. Studies have shown that it takes 21 days to change a behavior!

The first time I did this it took me 3 months! So, hang in there and be patient!

### **The Daily Activities Printables**

Make copies for each student. Hand out one sheet first thing in the morning and do the activity. While the students do the exercise, you do the same. Keep your own journal.

Choose one feeling per 21 days.

- For instance, the first worksheet has the children focus on being happy. Do the Happy worksheet for 21 days.
- The second worksheet focuses on being grateful. Do that worksheet for 21 days.

Have the kids put the papers in their desk and tell them they are going to use them at the end of the day.

10 minutes before school is over for the day, have the kids take out their sheet of paper and the **End of the Day Questions**. Collect them. After the kids leave for home or in the evening, read the activity papers and put a positive comment or fun sticker at the top of the paper. The purpose is to encourage them to be open about their feelings.

Your students' responses are good feedback about your teaching and attitude.

Return the papers to the students the next morning to put in their journals.

After 21 days have your children decorate the cover of their journal for an art lesson. Provide various kinds of materials so they can freely express themselves.

---

<sup>1</sup> Sanford, James. "States' Secrets." Speech given at WPSN (Women in Professional Sales Network). March, 1995.

**Take your students through this brief process right before you begin your science fair project lesson.** This process can take 5 – 10 minutes.

Put a Do Not Disturb sign on your door. (Inform the principal in advance what you are going to be doing when the sign is on the door.)

Have all the students remove everything from their desks.

In a quiet, warm voice, speak ever so slowly so the students can implement each action, one at a time.

Close your eyes.

Put your feet flat on the floor.

Place each arm on each side of your lap, palms up.

Take a deep breath and let it out slowly.

Thank your body for its greatness.

Imagine that you have your very own golden sun that is about six feet above your head. Feel its rays slowly warming every cell of your body, starting at your

Head [pause]

Penetrating every cell [pause]

Ever so **slowly** moving down your neck [pause]

Shoulders [pause]

Arms [pause]

Hands [pause]

Finger tips [pause]

Chest (your heart, lungs, tissues, organs) [pause]

Stomach [pause]

Lower regions [pause]

Thighs [pause]

Legs [pause]

Calves [pause]

Feet [pause]

Allow the rays to penetrate every cell as it moves up the backside of your body, starting at the soles of your feet, ever so **slowly**, until you reach the very top of your head.

## Middle School thru Adulthood

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

### Morning Questions<sup>2</sup>

<b>Question</b> - What am I most happy about right now?
<b>Question</b> - What about that makes me happy?
<b>Question</b> - How do I feel now that I have that feeling?

### End of the Day Questions

<b>Question</b> - What did I learn that was interesting today?
<b>Question</b> - What about what I did today makes me happy?
<b>Question</b> - What will I do differently tomorrow to bring me different results?
<b>Question</b> - What did I learn about myself today?

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

<sup>2</sup> Robbins, Anthony. *Awaken the Giant Within*. New York: Summit Books, 1991, page 204.

Morning Questions

<b>Question</b> - What am I most grateful about right now?
<b>Question</b> - What about that makes me grateful?
<b>Question</b> - How do I feel now that I have that feeling?

End of the Day Questions

<b>Question</b> - What did I learn that was interesting today?
<b>Question</b> - What about that makes me feel grateful?
<b>Question</b> - What will I do differently tomorrow to bring me different results?
<b>Question</b> - What did I learn about myself today?

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Morning Questions

<b>Question</b> - What am I excited about right now?
<b>Question</b> - What about that makes me excited?
<b>Question</b> - How do I feel now that I have that feeling?

End of the Day Questions

<b>Question</b> - What did I learn that was interesting today?
<b>Question</b> - What about what I did today makes me feel excited?
<b>Question</b> - What will I do differently tomorrow to bring me different results?
<b>Question</b> - What did I learn about myself today?

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Morning Questions

<b>Question</b> - What am I most enthusiastic about right now?
<b>Question</b> - What about that makes me enthusiastic?
<b>Question</b> - How do I feel now that I have that feeling?

End of the Day Questions

<b>Question</b> - What did I learn that was interesting today?
<b>Question</b> - What about what I did today makes me feel enthusiastic?
<b>Question</b> - What will I do differently tomorrow to bring me different results?
<b>Question</b> - What did I learn about myself today?

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Morning Questions

<b>Question</b> - What am I most joyful about right now?
<b>Question</b> - What about that makes me joyful?
<b>Question</b> - How do I feel now that I have that feeling?

End of the Day Questions

<b>Question</b> - What did I learn that was interesting today?
<b>Question</b> - What about what I did today makes me joyful?
<b>Question</b> - What will I do differently tomorrow to bring me different results?
<b>Question</b> - What did I learn about myself today?

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Morning Questions

<b>Question</b> - What am I most proud about right now?
<b>Question</b> - What about that makes me proud?
<b>Question</b> - How do I feel now that I have that feeling?

End of the Day Questions

<b>Question</b> - What did I learn that was interesting today?
<b>Question</b> - What about what I did today makes me feel proud?
<b>Question</b> - What will I do differently tomorrow to bring me different results?
<b>Question</b> - What did I learn about myself today?

Primary Grades

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Morning Question: What makes me happy this morning?



End of the Day Question: What am I happy about right now?

Morning Question: What makes me grateful?



End of day question: What makes me grateful right now?

Morning Question: What makes me excited?



End of day question: What makes me excited right now?

Morning Question: What makes me enthusiastic?



What made me feel enthusiastic today?

Morning question: What makes me proud?



What makes me feel proud about what I did today in school?

Morning Question: What makes me joyful?



End of day Question: What makes me feel joyful right now?

**I can achieve whatever I want to! I am UNSTOPPABLE!**

**I can achieve whatever I want to! I am UNSTOPPABLE!**

**I can achieve whatever I want to! I am UNSTOPPABLE!**

**I can achieve whatever I want to! I am UNSTOPPABLE!**

**I can achieve whatever I want to! I am UNSTOPPABLE!**

**I can achieve whatever I want to! I am UNSTOPPABLE!**

**I can achieve whatever I want to! I am UNSTOPPABLE!**

**I can achieve whatever I want to! I am UNSTOPPABLE!**

**I can achieve whatever I want to! I am UNSTOPPABLE!**

**I can achieve whatever I want to! I am UNSTOPPABLE!**

**I can achieve whatever I want to! I am UNSTOPPABLE!**

**I can achieve whatever I want to! I am UNSTOPPABLE!**

**I can achieve whatever I want to! I am UNSTOPPABLE!**

**I can achieve whatever I want to! I am UNSTOPPABLE!**

**I can achieve whatever I want to! I am UNSTOPPABLE!**

**I can achieve whatever I want to! I am UNSTOPPABLE!**

**I can achieve whatever I want to! I am UNSTOPPABLE!**

**I can achieve whatever I want to! I am UNSTOPPABLE!**

**I can achieve whatever I want to! I am UNSTOPPABLE!**

**I can achieve whatever I want to! I am UNSTOPPABLE!**

**Today is the beginning of the best day of my life!**

**Today is the beginning of the best day of my life!**

**Today is the beginning of the best day of my life!**

**Today is the beginning of the best day of my life!**

**Today is the beginning of the best day of my life!**

**Today is the beginning of the best day of my life!**

**Today is the beginning of the best day of my life!**

**Today is the beginning of the best day of my life!**

**Today is the beginning of the best day of my life!**

**Today is the beginning of the best day of my life!**

**Today is the beginning of the best day of my life!**

**Today is the beginning of the best day of my life!**

**Today is the beginning of the best day of my life!**

**Today is the beginning of the best day of my life!**

**Today is the beginning of the best day of my life!**

**Today is the beginning of the best day of my life!**

STUDENT'S GUIDE

# Student's Guide to

# SCIENCE FAIR PROJECTS

**Step-by-Step**  
Using the Scientific Method



**Madeline Binder, M.S.Ed** M.S. Human Services Counseling

## Before Your Begin

### How to Use This Book

#### Letter “AF” on the Timeline

#### Color Coding of the Chapters

Each section of the book has titles and subtitles. For instance, this chapter has different shades of pink. There are 3 levels of subtitles. We formatted the color coding to help you to easily follow the sections.

#### Sequential Order

The ideas in *Student’s Guide to Science Fair Projects* are to be read in sequential order.

**Step 1:** Print the Table of Contents. Use it as a guide and checklist.

**Step 2:** Look in the Table of Contents in the section, Appendix for a list of all [Printables](#). Print 4 copies of the Bibliography printable and 1 copy of all the other printables. Place the printed pages in a folder.

**Step 3:** Leisurely read the book from beginning to end. This will give you the whole picture of the process.

**Step 4:** Read all the rules for your school’s science fair. They take precedent over what is written in this book.

**Step 5:** After you have read the whole book, cover to cover, go back to the beginning of the book and work the process... step-by-step.

- At the end of each section is an “Outcomes Checklist”. (*Outcomes* are explained later.) Print each Checklist page. Do not move forward to the next section until you complete each outcome on each of the lists.
- As you finish each section, make a check in the box on the **Complete Science Fair Project Checklist** that is in the appendix. Make a printed copy of it.

**Step 6:** After you have completed your science fair project, put everything together for your science fair. Go back and check off each section using a different color in pen or pencil.

### Outcomes for this Book

1. Know how to decide upon a project that will keep you interested and enthusiastic throughout your science fair project.
2. Know the 6-Steps of the Scientific Method.
3. Know how to complete a long-term project from beginning to end.
4. Be armed with extra tidbits from the **SECRET FILES** to give you a winning edge.

**Good luck and enjoy the process.**

## Overview for this Section of the Book

WOW! Your teacher announced that your school is going to have a science fair and students are responsible for exhibiting their project. What did you feel? Enthusiastic? Despondent? Dreadful? Fearful? Excited?

Whatever you are feeling now, don't worry because this book is designed to walk you through the world of science fair projects, step-by-step. Yes, this book is for **YOU!** Follow the pages, one at a time. Take time out when suggested so you do not get overwhelmed.

OK, so you may be thinking that not everyone likes doing a science fair project. I understand. A student can't like every subject or assignment. BUT a science fair project is a **MUST** at your school. So, what is the secret of enjoying this assignment? **SECRET FILES #1: Choose a subject that you love!**

Another secret is to imagine you are a detective. Search for clues to solve the mystery of doing a science fair project.

In the Appendix there are over 201 questions that will promote ideas for a science fair project. Scattered throughout the book are a few science fair ideas, topics, projects, motivational quotes, and helpful clues.

If you haven't been to a science fair you are in for a big surprise. It is a really fun and exciting event. In the Appendix you can see what a science fair looks like.

Remember to watch for the **SECRET FILES**.

On the next page is your first motivational quote...  
*Success is a Journey* – Ben Sweetland

## A Winning Science Fair Strategy

### **SECRET FILES** #2

*Every idea begins with your attitude and thoughts.  
What you believe will happen, will happen.*  
Principle of Quantum Physics

Before you conceive of what you want to do for a project, let's read a story. It is a metaphor. What is a metaphor? It is where you take one idea and use it for another idea.

Let's say you are going on a vacation to Disney World. Does your enjoyment come only after you arrive? Not by any means. Your joy comes the moment you and your family decide to take the trip. As you look at the descriptive brochures you feel a thrill of anticipation even before the journey starts. Then you begin to visualize yourself participating in all the fun-filled activities.

Are you starting to get excited?  
Let's read on . . .

Does the enjoyment end when your vacation is over? Not a bit. You'll have the pleasure of telling your friends of your experience, looking at the photos you took, and reminiscing about all the fun you had.

Can you imagine the feeling of accomplishment once you see your project come alive in photographs after the fair?

The same is true for the adventure of coming up with a Science Fair Project. The moment you say, "*I am going to think of an outstanding science fair project,*" you have already begun your successful journey.

Here is a little understood fact. *You are a success the moment you start on the road to success.* You gain happiness after taking the first step towards success. Therefore, you do not have to wait until you determine which science fair project

you are going to dream up, nor for the project to be completed before you are a success. You can be a success right now! IF you **BELIEVE** this is true, it will be true.

OK, are you ready to stop reading, and start doing? Let's follow the clues to find a science fair idea that is just right for **YOU**...

Now...this is usually where a really HARD question springs-to-mind:  
WHAT are the best projects to do?

And there's really an **EASY** answer...

Choose the science project **YOU LIKE** – because with science projects it's **THE DOING** that really counts the most! Don't get anxious....get excited! Science fair projects are fun!

What do detectives do to solve a mystery?  
Ask questions, look for clues and discover answers.

What do Detectives do when faced with challenges?  
**Believe THERE IS ALWAYS A WAY!**

Science Fair Projects are about investigating and solving mysteries; exploring topics, brain-storming ideas, doing experiments to find answers to questions.  
**AND** about **NEVER GIVING UP!!!**

What is the Mystery that you are really, really, really interested in solving?

What clues will you turn up when you investigate your project?

What answers will you uncover when you solve the mystery of science fair projects?

Are the answers what you suspected them to be?

Are you ready to begin your investigation? Here we go!

## Timeline

### Difference Between a Goal and an Outcome

*Background Information for Timeline*

### Letter “AE” on the Timeline

#### **SECRET FILES** #3

**A GOAL** is something you are aiming for, something you would like to achieve.

**AN OUTCOME IS SOMETHING THAT WILL ABSOLUTELY HAPPEN.** An outcome is something that your brain believes you already achieved.

#### **Why is the wording so important?**

Because what we say determines how we feel. Feeling you have accomplished something helps to reduce fear, anxiety – and most important – gives you a positive feeling of pride in your achievement as if it already happened.

## What is a Timeline?

A timeline is a simple, effective plan of action that outlines what you must do in order to meet your outcomes. It shows the dates and completion of each step of your project.

To produce consistent results, you must manage your activities. The timeline gives you the tool to manage your time, energy, focus, and talents so you can thoroughly enjoy doing your Project.

## Why Bother with A Timeline?

*Small step-by-step actions, consistently taken over a period of time, have a giant impact. – Anthony Robbins*

You must be able to manage your time and priorities because it takes 2 to 3 months to complete an excellent science fair project. You can have the best intentions (goals) to complete a project, but if you do not have a means of organizing yourself, time gets lost because of a failure to manage time and priorities. You could lose focus and direction.

A Science Fair Project requires specific step-by-step actions taken in a particular order. When the Judge(s) read your Science Log, look at your display board, and ask you questions about your project, they check to make sure that you have included every step of the process. You **MUST KNOW** the steps you took as well as the results...

**KNOW this information like you know  $1 + 1 = 2$ .**

## How Do You Use the Timeline?

You will plot the **OUTCOMES** on the vertical line and their respective dates of completion.

Take the printed Directions and Timeline template from the folder.

After you have completed putting the dates on your Timeline, attach it to the inside cover of your Science Log.

Keep the Science Log in a safe place. It will hold all the secrets to your science fair project investigation.

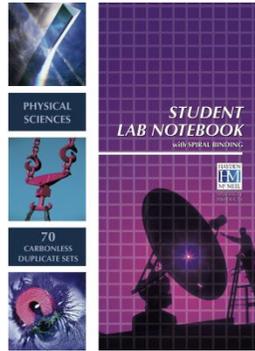
## Shopping List 1

### Materials to Purchase

#### Letter “AD” on the Timeline

First read about the following materials before making a purchase. Detailed information follows on the next few pages.

1. **For Background Research and Bibliography Note Taking**  
1 pkg white, 4 pkgs each a different color, 6” x 8” [lined or plain note cards](#)
2. Read [Science Log Notebook](#) and [How to Choose a Science Log](#) before purchasing a notebook.



3. [Day-Timer](#) – I recommend the pocket size 2 page per day indexed style.



4. [Tabbed sections](#) – Purchase 2 packages, 1 for the Science Log and 1 for the Project Report



## Science Log

*Be Diligent in Keeping Your Notes*

### Letter “AC” on the Timeline

#### Overview

A Science Lab notebook is the single most valuable tool for any scientist, whether they are seasoned professionals with years of experience or students doing a project for the first time. The science notebook is a permanent record of all you’ve done to create and complete a science fair project.

During the course of your project there will be dozens of details to keep track of. That is the reason for keeping a daily record of your project. If you are diligent about documenting everything you do, think about, and what happens as a result of your activities, you won’t have to worry about forgetting something later when you write your report.

For your investigation, you will need a *NEW* notebook in which you will take notes as you do your investigation. Everything you do for your project will be kept in this notebook as well as tracking your thoughts, feelings questions, research and experiments. Let’s call this your **SCIENCE LOG**. Sometimes it is referred to as a science journal or lab notebook.

## How to Choose Your Science Log

There are many kinds of science logs, ranging from official science lab notebooks to makeshift notebooks. The table below offers a summary of different types of notebooks. Click on the link in the left column to read about each lab book at Amazon.com.

Types of Lab Notebooks	Description	Suggested For
<a href="#">Bound Composition Notebook</a>	A bound spine (not spiral) is difficult to use because you cannot easily tear out pages. The pages do not lay flat so it is difficult to write near the margins. Easy to find at most stores.	Students K-Middle School
<a href="#">Official Laboratory Notebook</a>	Excellent for science fairs because has an area for creating a table of contents and numbered pages for easy cross-referencing. Some notebooks include reference materials such as amino acid codon table, metric conversions and periodic table. High quality to withstand lots of handling.	Students K-College
<a href="#">Duplicate Style Lab Notebook</a>	These notebooks are a subset of the official lab notebooks but have carbonless duplicate sets. Great way to keep your original work and give copies to your teacher or research partner (if you are working on a team).	Research Teams K-College Teachers
<a href="#">Electronic Lab Notebook (Amazon)</a>  <a href="#">Lab Archives</a> for students and teachers	Available by using software or an online tool. Easy to organize and share data with teammate or teacher. Check with your teacher before using one for your science fair.	Research Teams K-College Teachers
Home Made Notebook	There are sturdy notebooks with dividers already in the notebook. Make sure that the covers are sturdy and that the pages do not easily tear out of the notebook. Perforated pages tend to do that.	Students K-Middle School

## Setting Up Your Science Log

### Overview

Take out your Science Log printable. It will help you to set up your Log. It will also act as a guide as you do your project, so keep it in the front pocket of the Science Log.

Whether you use an ordinary composition book or an official Science Lab Notebook, there are guidelines you must follow to make sure your notebook stays organized. Organization is truly the key to a successful project.

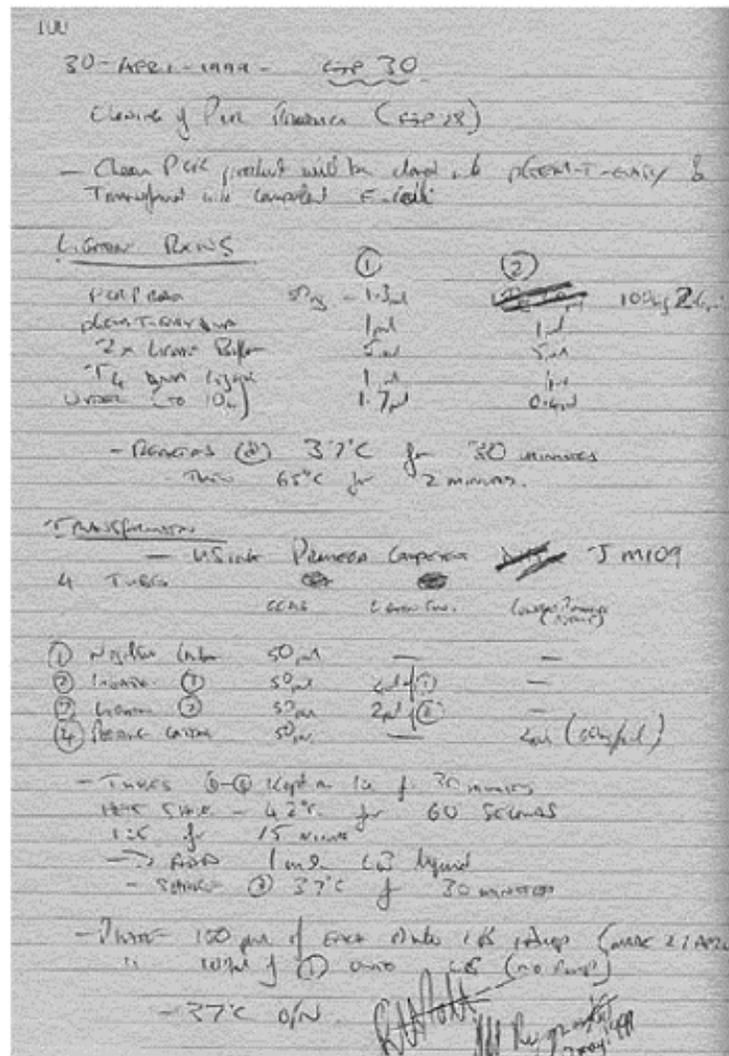
A Science Log is an invaluable tool when doing your project. It is a permanent record of all phases of your project, from beginning to end. The information that you gather will be the basis of your Project Report. Besides, it is a required item on your science fair display table.

This is where you can keep track of ideas, comments, problems and ideas for solving them, notes, random thoughts that occur over the weeks and months of the process. It keeps all the information organized in a single place. It tracks the history of your project in sequential order – from start to finish. Whoever reads your Log will be able to completely understand your project and how you came up with your solution. They will be able to follow your journey through all the steps and will be able to duplicate exactly what you did. So, keep it neat!

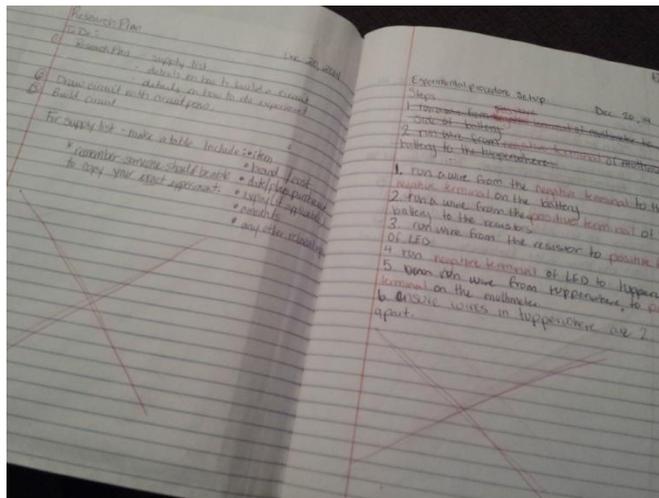
It will also be handed in to your teacher and be on display at your school's science fair along with your Project Report. Did you know that the Science Fair Judge can question everything that is in the notebook?

## Recording Your Entries

- **Get into the habit of writing in your Science Log every day.** Put a date in front of each entry, even if the entry is only a few words long. This helps you keep track of the sequence of events and observations during your project.
- **Put your name and either a phone number or email address on the inside front cover.** That way, if your notebook is misplaced or lost, the finder can more easily return it to you. You can also include the title of your project and the date, for future reference.
- **Use a non-smearing pen, and write carefully and legibly.** If you make an error, just draw a line through it and make the correction. Do not use an eraser or white out.

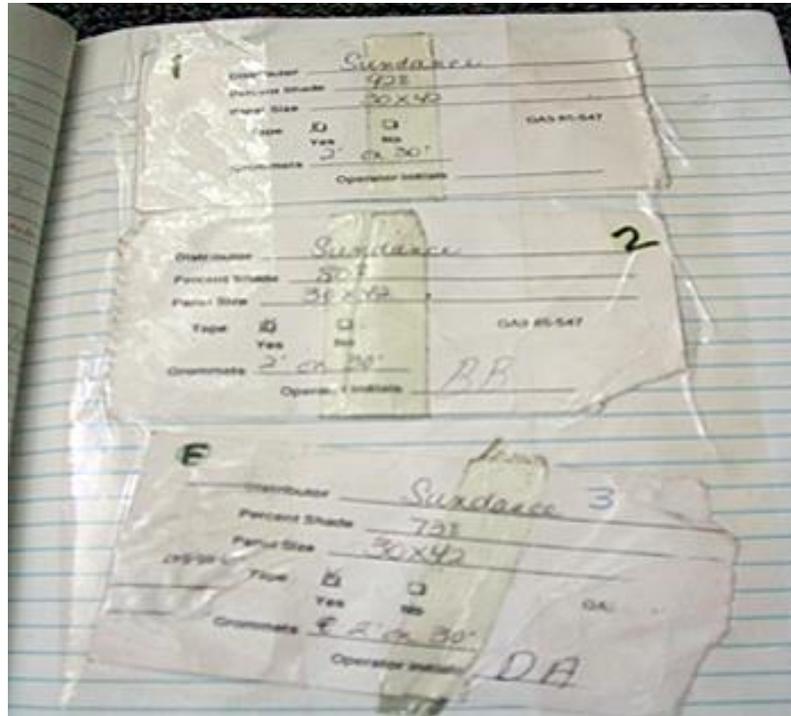


- **Number each page of your Log**—it will come in handy later as you write your report. Some students organize the sections according to the steps of the scientific method.
- **Date your entries.** It will help you to keep track of when you did your observations and procedures.
- Keep the entries in **sequential order.**
- **Do not leave any pages blank.** Do not go back and fill them in later. Your Science Log must be a record of your project every step of the way.
- **Do not remove pages from your log.** If a page is accidentally left blank, draw an X over it, but do not rip it out.
- **Leave an X in large empty spaces.**



- **Make your entries brief.** Complete sentences are not required. Entries must have enough detail so that if you go over your notes a year later you will instantly understand the entry without wondering what you meant. Whoever reads your Log must be able to know exactly what you did.
- **Write legibly** so you or a stranger could read it. My cursive writing is terrible. To read what I wrote I need to print my notes by hand.

- **There cannot be any loose papers.** Glue, tap or staple any papers that need to be inserted in a particular place. For example, digital materials may need to be added to the Log. Below you can see loose pages that were taped to the Log.



- Save a place at the front of your notebook for the **Table of Contents**, which you will create later, as you gather your data. Ask your teacher if you can use **write on tabbed sections** within the notebook, each section using a different color tab.

Here are suggested sections:

- Timeline
- Background Research
- Variable / Hypothesis
- Materials List
- Experiment
- Data and Results
- Data Analysis and Conclusion

- **Keep your notebook handy**, especially when you are working on your project, someplace other than home, and thinking about your project. Great ideas

often come at odd moments. Sure, you can jot down a note on a scrap of paper, or try to remember the thought until you get the chance to write it in your notebook. But you won't have to worry about losing the paper or forgetting an important detail if you have the notebook with you at all times.

- Write down any thoughts that come to mind about the project.
- Note anything you need to look up later.

## What to Include in Your Science Log

*Everything! The more details, the better.*

I know that I am repeating myself, but keeping accurate records that follow specific rules for entry is very important.

Since the Science Log begins at the very beginning of your science fair project, record and date all thoughts that come to mind about the project, and what you hope to find out.

Record the steps, one at a time with a detailed account of your project activities so you will be able to go back to a previous step whenever you need to. By keeping track with such a detailed account, you will find it easier to analyze your data and write your Project Report.

Remember to staple, glue (with rubber cement) or tape all worksheets, forms and other pieces of paper. Date each entry so you know what you used it for.

The most difficult thing about keeping a Science Log is remembering to use it at each and every point in your project. Later, you'll be very glad that you did.

- **Brainstorming**

- The brainstorming that led you to come up with your project idea in the first place.

- **You will want to list:**

- Sources you'll use in your background research, including books, articles and personal interviews. (This list automatically gives you the bibliography section of your report.)
  - Phone numbers or email addresses of everyone you contacted about your project.
  - Materials you'll need to conduct your experiments. Include where to find them and an estimate of what they'll cost.
  - Your hypothesis, the variables you will test and measure.

- All math calculations. Be careful to be accurate. Write all numbers, temperatures, measurements, calculations and other relevant data. If you use Excel or an electronic program, list the log dates and file names. Tape or staple the printed copies in your Science.

LOG of the UNITED STATES *Steamer Bear* R

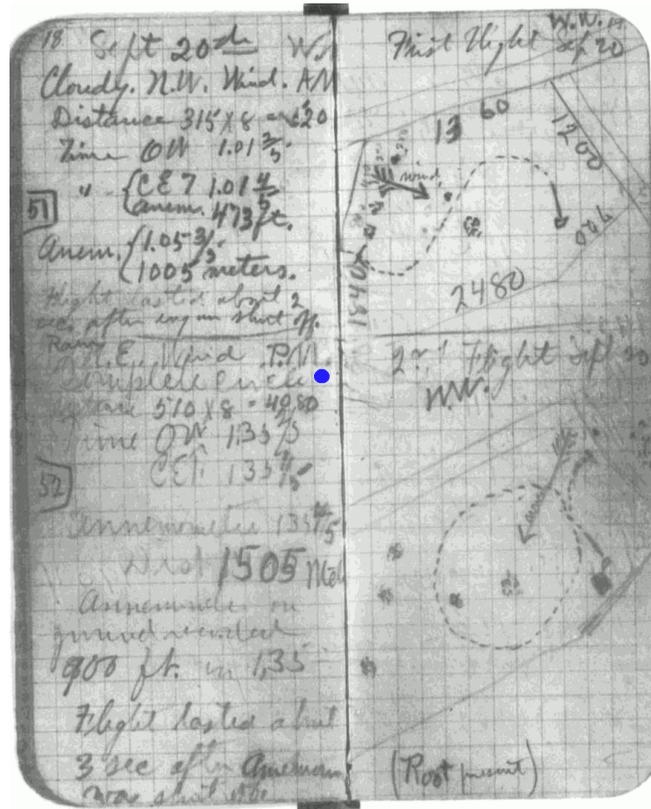
*Arrival at Cape Sabine & Discovery of Crossly Party*

Hour.	Knots.	Fathoms.	Courses steered.	WINDS.			BAROMETER.				TEMPERATURE.				State of the Weather, by symbols.	Forma of Clouds, by symbols.	Prop. of Clear Sky, in 10ths.	State of the Sea.
				Direction.	Force.	Leeway.	Height in inches.	Ther. at 4.	Air Dry Bulb.	Air Wet Bulb.	Water at surface.							
A. M.																		
1	5	0	E by N 3/4 N	S. W.	3		29.84	40	30	30	30	0.0						0
2	6	0	N E by N	"	3-4		29.85	41	31	31	30	"						0
3	7	0	N E by N	"	3		29.85	47	30	30	30	"						0
4	7	0	N E by E	"	3-4		29.83	44	29	29	30	"						0
5	8	5	N E 3/4 E	"	3		29.83	44	29	29	30	"						0
6	8	5	"	"	3		29.83	44	31	31	30	"						0
7	8	5	"	W	3		29.83	44	31	31	30	"						0
8	8	5	"	"	3		29.83	44	32	32	31	"						0
9	7	5	E by N	S. W.	3		29.82	42	32	32	31	cc. s.						0
10	7	5	"	N. S. W.	3		29.81	43	33	33	32	"						0
11	4	5	W by E	"	2		29.80	44	33	33	32	"						0
Noon.	5	9	E by N	W by N	2		29.79	44	33	33	32	"						0

- Notes of all test measurements.
- **You will want to describe in detail:**
  - Background research.
  - The experimental procedure - including your plans, any modifications you make, and any problems or mistakes you encounter.
    - How and when you set up your trials?
    - What were your results?
    - What worked and what didn't work?
    - What did you have to go back and re-do?
  - What insights did you have?
  - What conclusion can you draw from the data you've collected, including all measurements and calculations?

○ **You will want to create:**

- A log of activities related to your project.
- Diagrams, charts, and/or drawings as a visual record of an aspect of your project. Below are Wilbur Wright's notes and drawings.



- Drawings or photographs of your lab setup or results of experiments (you can tape these into your Science Log).

○ **Remember to**

- Put a date next to each entry.
- Keep the entries in sequential order.
- Write down any thoughts that come to you about the project.
- Make a note of everything you need to look at later.

With such a detailed account of your project activities, you will be able to go back to a previous step whenever you need to. And by keeping track with such a

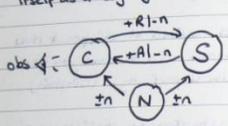
detailed account, you will find it easier to analyze your data and write your Project Report.

## Sample of Note Taking in Lab Notebooks

Albert Einstein

AVAILABILITY PROMISES

We need 3 agents: a client to ask for data, a server to provide the data, and an observer to verify. Then, we must also include the network itself as a key agent.



The agents make their promises.

Let -n mean receive network message (accept)  
 +n mean deliver  
 +R mean send request in  $\Delta t \leq \Delta t_r$   
 -R means accept request  
 +A means deliver answer in  $\Delta t \leq \Delta t_a$   
 -A means accept answer

For availability, messages need to go in both directions, via the network. Query  $\rightarrow$  reply.

The promises are: (conditional, since N is intermediary)

(i)  $C \xrightarrow{+R, -n} S$  Send you requests, if network carries them (n)  
 (ii)  $S \xrightarrow{+A, -n} C$  Receive answers if network delivers them.

(ii)  $S \xrightarrow{+A, -n} C$  Receiver requests if N delivers, deliver answers if N delivers.

(iii)  $N \xrightarrow{+n} S, C$  Accept messages + deliver

(iv)  $C, S \xrightarrow{+n} N$  Accept your messages, and pass to you.

The promises are complete:

$$\sum_{\pm} = 0 \quad \checkmark$$

$\Delta T(+n) = L/c$  where L is distance for message  
 c is speed of net/light

$\Delta T(A) = \Delta t_{\text{response}}$  (minimum time to process)

Combining these, an observer does not see all these back-end details, but can assess a promise by C to make data available. What is C able to promise, given that it relies on other promises / agents?

$C \xrightarrow{A} \text{observer}$  AVAILABILITY

A = a response from cache in  $\Delta t \leq \Delta t_{\text{cache}}$   
 or a response from server in  $\Delta t \leq 2L/c + \Delta t_{\text{response}}$

where  $\Delta t_{\text{cache}} \ll 2L/c + \Delta t_{\text{response}}$

## Student's Science Fair Logs

Amazing 9: Layer Density Tower



Least Density

Ping pong ball

Lamp oil

Rubbing alcohol

Vegetable oil

Water

Dish soap

Milk

Maple syrup

corn syrup

honey

highest density

Soda cap

Beads

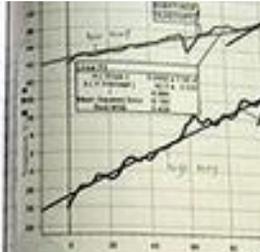
cherry tomato

Die

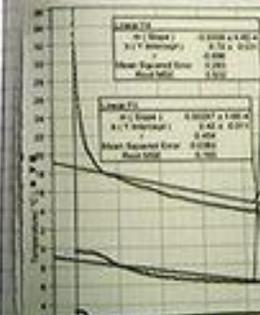
popcorn kernel

Bolt

Temperature vs. Time



Temperature vs. Time



## Day-Timer

### Letter “AB” on the Timeline

*When you know where you are going, you are halfway there.*  
Zig Ziglar

One of the habits of highly effective people is keeping a Day-Timer.

What fills your day? Attending school, doing homework, participating in school activities, meeting family responsibilities and having time for your social life as well as play time... and you may even have a part-time job! Just writing all of this makes me want to take a breath!

Juggling all these activities in your head is impossible, and can become stressful if you are not well organized on paper... not on your computer. And now you are going to add to your busy schedule a time-consuming project. It is imperative that you remember to keep these appointments and be on time. So... I highly recommend that you purchase a Day-Timer, one that is designed for the busy student, especially when you are doing your science fair project.

True Story: I taught my son to use a Day-Timer in high school. When he was in law school and took out his Day-Timer® at the end of a job interview, the interviewer asked, “How long have you been using a Day-Timer®?” After a discussion about each of their use of a day-timer, the interviewer said to my son, “You’re hired. Anyone who keeps a day-timer is someone I can count on!”

I recommend the Day-Timer® 2-Page-Per-Day Indexed Pocket Size Planner. It has room for notes, scheduled appointments and events according to the time of day.

## Shopping List 1 Outcomes Checklist

Print this page, check the outcomes when they are completed, attach the form to your Science Log, and date your entry.

Did you accomplish your outcomes today? What's that? Your Timeline of course! This is *so-o-o* important. It will make a huge difference when you write your Science Project Report and Abstract.

Please be sure you mark ALL the steps and their respective dates on the timeline.

Check off the outcomes you accomplished.	✓
I printed and set up my Timeline.	
I purchased a Science Log.	
I set up my Science Log so it is ready to be used.	
I purchased a Day-Timer.	

After you check off all 4 of the outcomes, you are ready for the next section.

To be ready to discover among the many topics the one that's just right for you, read what we are going to do tomorrow. Then close the book and relax. See you tomorrow.

## How Science Fair Judges Think

### *Tips for Doing a Science Fair Project*

It is empowering to know what to expect from the Judges. Each school has their own criteria for judging, but here are some factors that judges most often look for when evaluating your project. Here's how to get inside the judge's mind as you go through the process of doing your project.

#### 1. What do you do to ACE the interview?



Judges walk from display to display, stopping at each one. Some briefly talk to every student and others take the time to do an in-depth interview. Don't panic, it only takes a couple of minutes.

Now is your opportunity to "show your stuff". You can use your display board as a prop, but the Judge wants to hear from you. Don't read from the display board. Use it to highlight your presentation by pointing to the charts, graphs and photos.

- If English is a second language, take your time when expressing yourself.
- Whatever your native language, talk in an easy, slow pace. Clearly articulate your thoughts when you talk with the Judges. Do not mumble. Be confident.

## 2. Be Prepared

When you have completed doing your science fair Project Report and Abstract, you must get prepared for your interview with the Judges. Being prepared will give you a winning edge. Here are some thoughts to keep in mind.

- Write a brief two-to-five-minute talk summarizing your project. Talk about the theory behind it and why your project turned out the way it did. Your Abstract will summarize your project. Be sure to include the following:
  - How you came up with the idea.
  - A brief overview of how you did your experiment. Explain any terminology.
  - Your results and conclusion.
  - How your project contributes to others. Even if it will help a small population, your project is important.
    - The Judge will interrupt you to ask questions. You will not be able to tell them everything you know. But being prepared is what is most important.
    - On a 3"x5" note card, write some keywords to help you to remember what you want to tell the Judge(s). Bring this note card to the science fair. You will use it when you talk to the Judge who reviews your project.
- After you read [Questions asked at the San Diego Science & Engineering Science Fair](#), select a few questions that you think the Judges will ask you. Write the list of questions with their respective answers.
- Read and reread your background research. Know the facts as if you were studying for a school test.
- Practice your little "speech" and answers to your list of questions so you know them like you already know  $2 + 2 = 4$ .

- Practice telling others about your project as if they were the Judges: mom, dad, brother, sister, other family members, neighbor, friends, your pet.

It is helpful to videotape yourself when you practice. Watch it so you can give yourself feedback. Keep in mind that you are just looking at feedback that helps you to improve.

### **SECRET FILES #4**

It you get upset from what you see, just say to yourself,  
*I live in my actions, not my emotions.*

- Be able to explain your graphs and tables, and your theory behind your science fair experiment. Use your display board to point out diagrams and graphs.
  - Make your explanation very simple so if a person does not know a thing about your project, they would understand what you say.
3. **Does your display board grab the Judges attention from 3 feet away?**  
The first thing the Judge sees is your display. It does not have to be flashy, but well organized.
4. **When the judge opens your notebook will it be well organized?**
- Does it have all the basic elements?
    - Abstract
    - Research paper with bibliography, hypothesis, procedures, results - tables, figures and graphs
5. **Were you creative when doing your science fair project?**
- Does your Big Question show creativity and originality?
  - Did you go about solving the problem in an original way? Did you give an analysis of the data for your science fair experiment? An interpretation of the data?

- How about the type of equipment you used? Did you construct or design new equipment?

**6. Did you follow all 6-steps of the scientific method?**

- Did you clearly state your problem?
- Did you use scientific literature or only popular literature (newspapers, magazines, etc.), when doing your initial research?
- Did you clearly state your variables?
- Did you use controls? And if so, did you recognize their need and were they correctly used?
- Does your data support your conclusions?
- Do you recognize the limitations of the data / experiment? And did you state them in your conclusions?
- Did you make suggestions as to what further research is warranted?

**7. Were you thorough in doing your science project?**

- Did you carefully think out your science fair project, go about it systematically with well thought-out research following the scientific method?
- Did you complete all parts of your research experiment?
- Did you keep a Science Log?
- Did you keep detailed and accurate notes in the Log?

**8. What was the quality of your technical skill?**

- Did you have the required equipment to obtain your data?

- Was the project performed at home, school, university laboratory?
- Where did the equipment come from? Did you build it? Did you loan it from somewhere? Did you work in a professional laboratory?
- Did you do the project yourself or did you receive help? If you received help the judges are looking for you to give credit to those individuals.

#### 9. **Did you have clarity with the details of your science project?**

- Sometimes you may be asked to explain a short version of your project. This is where your abstract will be helpful. Look it over and become familiar with the information.
- If a Judge asks what would happen if you changed a variable in your experiment, don't panic...you have plenty of knowledge in that computer brain of yours! On the spot, just create another hypothesis or idea about what you think will happen.
- Are you familiar enough with the material to answer questions? Judges are not interested in memorized speeches or trivial details. They want to know what you learned.
- Can you explain the purpose, procedure, and conclusions of your science project?
- Does your written material, including your abstract, tables, charts and graphs, show that you understand your research project?
- Is your material presented in an orderly manner?
- Is the data of your project clearly stated?
- Are the results of your project clearly stated?
- Does your project display explain your science project?

## 10. What are some questions that you may be asked?

### *Helpful Hints*

- What is most important when answering the Judge's questions is to be honest. If you don't know the answer, then be truthful.
- Judges like spontaneous answers. Don't try to memorize answers. Know your stuff cold like you know  $3 + 3 = 6$ . And you do, because you did the work! (Remember that computer brain of yours?)
- Know the formulas, terms and acronyms that you used for your science fair project. They may ask you to define some of the scientific jargon that you used.
- Science Fair Judges want you to succeed. They want you to shine. They are not trying to stump you or get you flustered.
- Either during your presentation or afterwards, the Judge will take notes. Don't panic! Many have to fill out a form for each project that they see. On that form are 5 areas (creativity, scientific thought, thoroughness, skill and clarity).

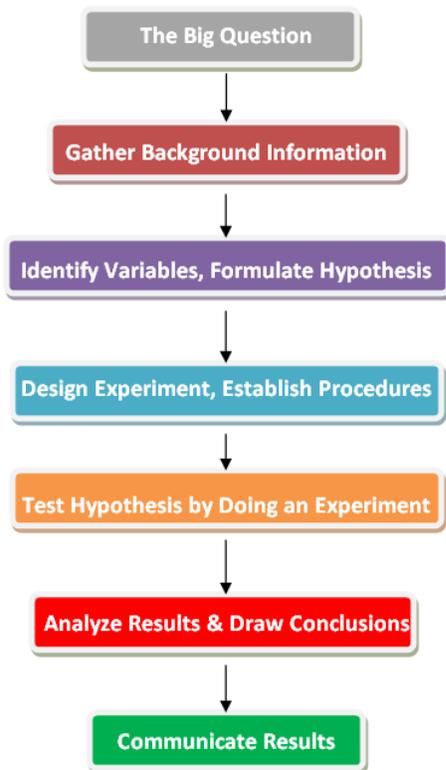
## 11. Glance over the [Judges Score Sheet](#).

## The Scientific Method vs. The Engineering Design Process

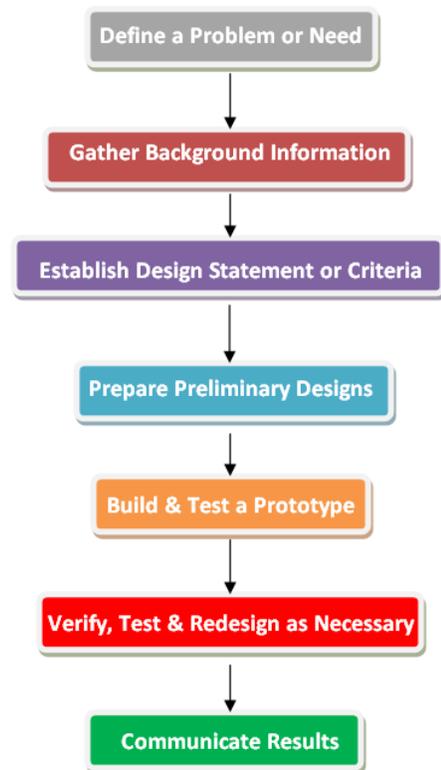
The Scientific Method – Scientists study things in the natural world to see how they work. They make observations about what they see, create hypotheses, and then design experiments that will either prove or refute them.”

The Engineering Method – Engineers invent things that never existed before. They identify a problem and then follow the steps of a process that leads them to a possible solution. If the prototype does not work then they go back and refine, retest the prototype and / or brainstorm solutions, re-evaluate, and choose a different solution.

### THE SCIENTIFIC METHOD



### THE ENGINEERING DESIGN PROCESS

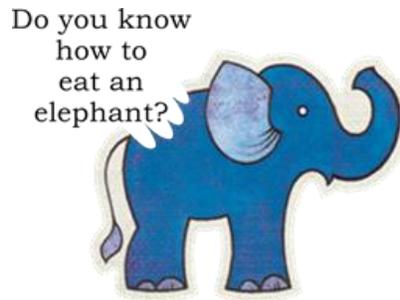


In either case, the experimenter / designer will find himself or herself going back and forth between steps. Working in this manner is called “iteration,” and it is especially common during the final steps of the process.

## The Scientific Method

### Letter "AA" on the Timeline

This is a huge section of the book. It is the nitty-gritty phase of the investigation and therefore, very important. So... how do you stay focused? Well...



### Bite by Bite!

#### Overview

Researchers do not have an outcome or solution in mind when they make their hypothesis. Their hypothesis is an educated guess. Whatever the findings turn up after their experiment is done, they say, "Oh, OK".

Now you know why science fair projects are so much fun! You are asked to do pure research. There is no right or wrong answer.

Q. What is the scientific method?

A. It is a series of steps that lead you from a question to an answer.

Q. How does it differ from the engineering design process?

A. Engineers create something new, whereas scientists study nature and how it works.

Q. What is the first step of the scientific method?

A. Observe something interesting in the natural world and formulate a question about it. – The Big Question

Q. What is the next step?

A. Do some research around the subject. – Do Background Research

Q. What is the third step?

A. Based on your research and observations, make an educated guess - Construct a Hypothesis.

Q. Is the fourth step to test the hypothesis?

A. Yes. You would do an experiment by which you change one element only. This is called a “fair” test.

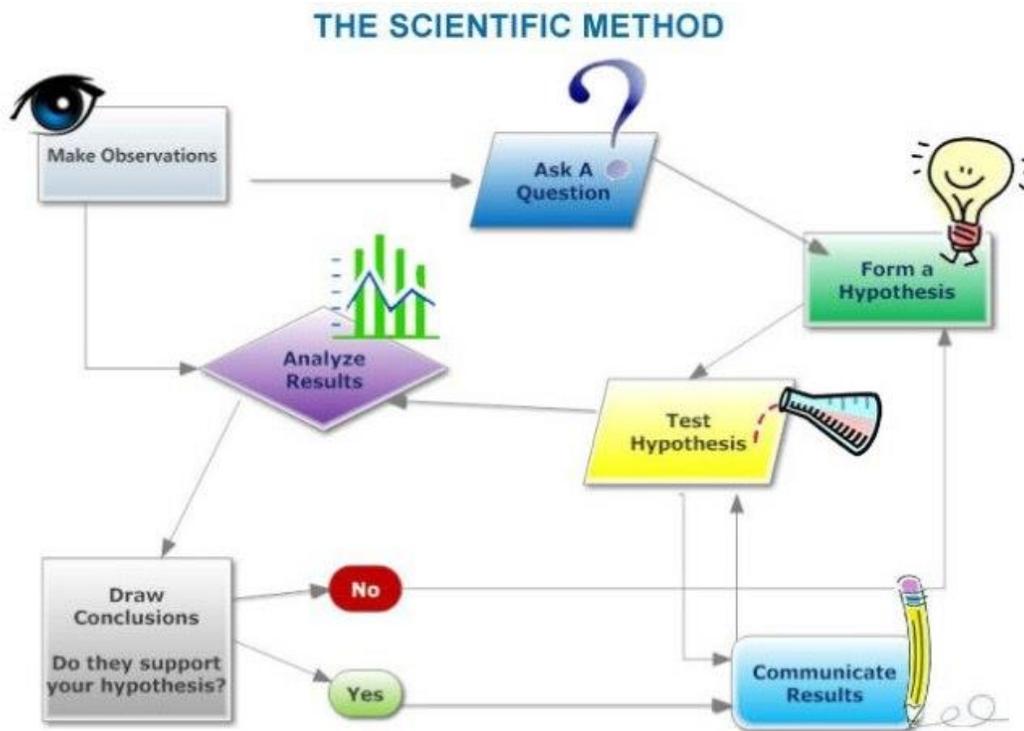
Q. What is the next step?

A. Go through all your data, analyze it and then draw a conclusion.

Q. And the final step is...?

A. You must communicate the results of your experiment, either verifying or refuting the hypothesis.

Notice in the diagram below that the Scientific Method is really not a step-by-step process. Oftentimes a scientist rethinks what he believed and goes back to repeat steps to clarify his/her findings. A process that involves “backing up” is called an **iterative process**.



## Details

The scientific method is a step-by-step process that is used worldwide for centuries. It is **a standardized process of experimentation** to explore observations and answer questions. It was developed over time since the ancient Greeks.

Aristotle (384–322 BCE) devised methods to try to find reliable knowledge based on observation.

Roger Bacon (1214–1294) was influenced by the writing of Muslim scientists. He chronicled the repeating cycle of observation, hypothesis, experimentation and verification.

Galileo (1564–1642) found the science of dynamics and is called the Father of the Scientific Method by The Encyclopedia Britannica (1970).

This process is used by scientists so they can replicate experiments and improve upon results by just changing one factor (variable). Through observation they are able to see how one change can **cause** a different **effect**.

Following the scientific method is important to you because you will have a step-by-step replicable process to follow that will help you to organize your science fair project. You may find a science experiment that another student did and just by changing one variable you can make it your own original project. That is what scientists do; they are constantly looking to make new discoveries.

Once you learn and experience the process you will be able to call upon it to make decisions throughout your life.

## Topic Research

### Letter “Z” on the Timeline

**Do not begin this section until your Science Log is set up.**

In the Appendix, read **Science Fair Topics to Avoid** and **Reasons to Avoid a Topic**. No point in wasting time!

Before you step into doing the actual steps of the Scientific Method, you need to determine the topic that interests you. If you do not know the topic of your science fair project, then you need to research what interests you.

To determine the topic, first you must choose the science category because you will be required to register it when you enter your project in the science fair.

If you are planning on entering a top science fair, keep in mind that you must produce an original body of work (something that has never been done before). If this is your goal, then we suggest you work with a mentor in your science category and topic.

The next few pages will walk you through the steps of determining your category, subcategory and topic.

## Choose a Science Category

### *Before Choosing a Topic*

#### Letter “Z” on the Timeline

Finding the right idea for a science fair project can be challenging, especially if your teacher has not limited you to a specific area of inquiry. What your project will be depends upon what interests you, what puzzles you, or what you want to learn more about.

When you enter your school’s science fair you will register your science category, subcategory and topic.

Great detectives follow their instincts. So...search your own mind for the answer to these questions:

What interests me most?  
What do I enjoy learning about?

What thought first popped into your mind? Write it down in your Science Log.

If your response is, “I don’t know,” that’s okay. Somewhere inside you is the answer. We’ll stick together to find the category for your project by going through the following procedure together.

Let’s read on. . .

We are going to go through an exercise to discover which subject category you *reeeally, reeeally* like the best. Look at the [Intel ISEF Category & Subcategory Science List](#) to help you to decide what field of science you want to focus on for your science fair project. Print it and put it in front of you while you do the following process. It will lead you to solving this part of the mystery.

While looking at the list of categories, answer the following question over and over again:

Am I more interested in \_\_\_\_\_ or \_\_\_\_\_?  
Write down the first thought that comes to your mind.

For example:

1) Am I more interested in...

Animal Science – study of [animal](#) life, their life cycle and animal interactions within their environment.

Or

Behavior and Social Science – study of the systematic analysis and investigation of [humans](#) and [animals](#). Examples of behavioral sciences include psychology, psychobiology, criminology and cognitive science.

**Make your choice now.**

Not solved this part of the mystery yet? Let's continue... Let's say that you chose the category, animal science. The next question to ask yourself is

2) Am I more interested in...

Animal Science

Or

Biochemistry – the study of the chemical basis of processes occurring in living organisms, including how they react with each other and the environment.

**Make a choice now.**

3). Continue looking at the ISEF List; follow the process, until you find a category that excites you. Don't move on to the next clue until you complete the task!

4). In your Science Log write the category of science that you chose.

## Category Selection Advisement

Many projects could easily fit into more than one category. We highly recommend that you review the entire list of categories before choosing the category that most accurately describes your project.

You don't need to compete in the same category as in your regional or state competition. Furthermore, most regional and state competitions do not use sub-categories. Most often Judges are matched to projects first at the sub-category level and then at the category level as best as possible, so still give the selection of a sub-category consideration. "Other" as a sub-category most often will match the project with a wide range of judges across the category.

Ask yourself the following questions to help in the selection of a category:

1. Who will be the most qualified to judge my project? What area of expertise is the most important for the judge to have? (For example, a medical background or an environmental science background?)
2. What is the emphasis of my project? What characteristic of my project is the most innovative, unique or important? (For example, is the application in medicine or agriculture? Is it inserting the proper gene or a method of farming certified organic vegetables?)

## Subcategory of Your Category

### Letter “Y” on the Timeline

The more we narrow down the possibilities, the closer we get to solve the mystery of your science fair project topic! So, let’s narrow down the category to a subcategory.

Definition: A subcategory is a division of a category.

Let’s say that you chose Plant Science.

Ask yourself, “What interests me most about plant science?”

Would I enjoy learning more about *soil management* or *crop rotation*?

Look at the **ISEF Category & Subcategory** pages again. After you print that section come back here to determine the subcategory of your science fair project.

Then take out your Science Log and write down this question:

What would be more fun to learn about, \_\_\_\_\_ or \_\_\_\_\_?

Keep on asking this question until you know that you have chosen the right subcategory that will *reeeally* hold your interest for a couple of months.

A sleuth keeps accurate records. Once you decide upon your subcategory, take out your Science [Log](#), write down the process you just completed, and the category you are going to concentrate on for your science project.

Staple, glue or tape both the Category and Subcategory Lists in your Science Log.

Phew, I don’t know about you, but I’ve got to get up and stretch.  
You do the same...

OK, feel better? Then let’s move on....

## Choosing a Science Topic

### Letter “X” on the Timeline

Anyone who has ever tackled a science fair project will tell you that the hardest part of the effort is finding a topic that interests you enough that you will gladly stick with it for the weeks (and sometimes months) it takes to complete the process.

What makes a great science fair project topic? One that *reeeally* holds your interest, involves you in a journey of discovery, and drives your curiosity. ... You will know what it is when you have a BIG grin on your face. And... your whole body moves up and down with a "YES".

**Take out your Science Log** and journal all the questions that arise from your readings, observations and discussions. The more questions you ask yourself about the world around you, the more you will be able to find the specific topic you will want to research for your project. Record every detailed step that you take as you do your inquiry.

Below are some ideas on how you can investigate to find your specific topic.

EXAMPLE 1: Let’s say that you chose Plant Sciences as your category and the subcategory is Physiology. You know you chose this subcategory because you have an interest in how plant processes are affected by environmental factors. Now you need to narrow your topic to a very specific aspect of this subject.

EXAMPLE 2: Light is essential for the microscopic plant life (phytoplankton) that lives in the ocean. If you lowered a Secchi disk over the side of a virtual research vessel, could you discover how oceanographers determine the depth of light penetration? Then think about what science fair topic would interest you from this discussion. A question you may ask yourself is “How much light do microscopic plants need in order to live?” What experiment can you design to answer this question?

## **SECRET FILES** #5: What to do to come up with a topic...

**1<sup>st</sup> Option:** Ask yourself questions:

What makes me curious about \_\_\_\_\_?

I wonder what would happen if \_\_\_\_\_?

**2<sup>nd</sup> Option:**

Ok, so what if nothing immediately piques your curiosity, don't worry. Sit down and let's go on an adventure to find what will be exciting for you to investigate. Honestly, you can do it! After all, this is the day you've been waiting for - the day you are going to narrow down your topic to a very specific area of interest.

**3<sup>rd</sup> Option:** Do a search in Google for science fair topic questions. For example, if you are interested in plants, search the keyword phrase: *science fair topics how plant processes are affected by environmental factors*.

**4<sup>th</sup> Option:** Read your local and school newspaper and school science book.

**5<sup>th</sup> Option:** Listen to adults' conversations.

**6<sup>th</sup> Option:** Talk to a scientist, doctor, your science teacher, parents. Ask them what piqued their curiosity in their field of study or expertise.

**7<sup>th</sup> Option:** Go to the library and read about your subcategory. There you will find encyclopedias, science fair books, science magazines, and other reference materials. Find out what aspect of this subject interests you the most?

Stick with your investigation and do not go any further in this book until you have your specific topic. This may take a couple of days. You will know when you are done when you complete the following outcomes.

## Category, Subcategory & Topic Outcomes Checklist

Print this page, check off the outcomes, attach the form to the Science Log, and date your entry.

I accomplished my outcomes for this section because...	✓
I read, <i>How Do Science Fair Judges Think</i> .	
I determined the category of science.	
I decided upon the subcategory of science.	
I chose a specific topic.	
I met with my teacher and she approved my topic.	

If you reached all 4 outcomes, jump up and down!!! You stuck with it. You accomplished a gigantic step today. Now you have found your perfect, “just right” topic. Congratulations! You laid the foundation.

Within a couple of days we’ll build upon it. You now have your Science Project Topic.

## 1<sup>st</sup> Meeting with Your Teacher and Parent(s)

### Letter “W” on the Timeline

It is important to get approval for your topic because there is no sense in doing research (which takes a lot of time) unless your teacher and a parent approve your topic. I know, it is your assignment, but your parents have to pay for the materials and your teacher has rules she has to follow too.

A science fair project is a HUGE undertaking and it is a group effort. Get on board and cooperate. A positive attitude will make it much easier than fighting the system.

Before you meet with anyone, remember this: the secret of enrolling (influencing) someone is to exude with **ENTHUSIASM!** Be the most enthusiastic you have EVER been. Radiate your smile from within!

Meet with your parent(s) first and explain that this is just a preliminary meeting. You will meet with them again after your teacher approves the topic and after you write your Big Question and Hypothesis. Then you will have a more realistic view of the complete project.

Next, go see your teacher and tell her the same as you told your parent(s).

Do not move ahead to the next step unless you have approval by both parent(s) and teacher.

Steps of the Scientific Method	Specific Help for Each Step
<p style="text-align: center;"><b>The Scientific Method Begins by Asking a Question</b></p> <p>What are you curious about? What interests you? What draws your attention? What have you seen that makes you wonder?</p> <p>Your question will begin with one or more of the following words: How, What, Where, Which, Who or Why. A question that begins with the word, <i>What</i> will more readily help you come up with your hypothesis because it trances your brain to get to the unconscious truth.</p> <p>The best question must also be measurable.</p>	<p><a href="#">The Big Question</a></p>
<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Do Background Research</b></p> <p>The library has now become your best friend because it has access to online research sites that are only available to those who pay a membership fee. These search programs are very expensive. Ask your school or public librarian to help you locate them.</p> <p>Like other scientists before you, doing background research will save you a lot of time because you will not have to repeat mistakes that others made.</p> <p>The Internet is another source of information. It does not always give you original research, which is what you need for your science fair project.</p>	<p><a href="#">Background Research Plan</a></p> <p><a href="#">Ask An Expert</a></p>
<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Form A Hypothesis</b></p> <p>A hypothesis is an educated guess or prediction of what you think will happen. Write what you think is the answer to your Big Question or the reason for your observation. What makes this so much fun is that there is no right or wrong answer!</p> <p>Here is a formula that will make your job easy:  <b>If</b> _____ (I do this) _____, <b>then</b> _____ (this) _____ <b>will happen</b> compare to _____.</p> <p><i>I hypothesize that 20 people's pulse who each eat an organic apple will stay the same compared to 20 people who each eat a chemically fed apple whose pulse will get faster.</i></p> <p>Remember, that the hypothesis states that something is easily measured.</p>	<p><a href="#">Hypothesis</a></p> <p><a href="#">Variables</a></p>

<p style="text-align: center;"><b>What will you do to test your hypothesis?</b></p> <p>Your experiment tests whether your hypothesis is true, false or partially true. The experiment must be a <i>fair test</i>, which means that you only change one factor (variable) while all other factors stay constant (the same).</p> <p>Allow enough time to repeat your experiments to ensure that your results are accurate and not an accident.</p>	<p><a href="#">Science Experiment</a></p>
<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Analyze Data and Draw Conclusion(s)</b></p> <p>What did your experiment show?</p> <p>When you have completed your experiment, it is time to collect your data and analyze it to see if it supported your hypothesis or contradicted it.</p> <p>Like most scientists you may find that your hypothesis was false. What do scientists do then? Well, they create a new hypothesis and start the scientific method process once again. You do not have to do that for your science fair project.</p> <p>If your hypothesis is true, you may want to check and see if the results were accurate by repeating the process again exactly as you did it the 1<sup>st</sup> time.</p>	<p><a href="#">Data Analysis &amp; Graphs</a></p> <p><a href="#">Conclusions</a></p>
<p style="text-align: center;"><b>Communicate Your Results</b></p> <p>To complete your science fair project, you will communicate your results to others in a final report and/or a display board.</p> <p>Professional scientists do almost exactly the same thing by publishing their final report in a scientific journal or by presenting their results on a poster at a scientific meeting.</p>	<p><a href="#">How to Write Your Report</a></p> <p><a href="#">How to Write Your Abstract</a></p> <p><a href="#">How to Make Your Display Board</a></p>

## I - The Big Question

### Questions Lead to Answers

#### Letter “V” on the Timeline

##### Overview

Once you zero in on the general topic, it is time to ask the **specific scientific question** that will launch your science fair project.

- Begin your question with one of these words: how, who, where, why, which, what, when. Write the question in your Science Log.



Example: If you want to know if an apple grown with chemicals speeds up a person's pulse, your question may be, "When you eat an apple that was farmed with artificial chemicals, does it speed up a person's pulse rate?"

- Next, to answer the question, you must design what is known as a “fair test.” In this test, you change one element (variable) but keep everything else the same. If you can't think of an element to change, go back and revise your question.

Example: When a chemically grown apple is eaten by a person does it increase a person's pulse opposed to when a person eats a certified organically grown apple?"

- You must also be able to provide some type of measurement—a number, a color, or some other trait—to show the results of your fair test.
- Read your school’s science fair rules.
- When you write your question, think about whether or not your project will need to be approved by a Scientific Review Committee (SRC). This is a group of at least three people that include a science teacher, physical scientist and biomedical scientist. They decide if your project meets the science fair’s safety and legal requirements. They also make sure that all required forms are filled out properly.

Some fairs have a committee called Institutional Review Board (IRB). They review proposals for projects that involve human beings to make sure that no harm can be done to the people in the study.

The projects are approved before the experiment is done. Most fairs follow the [ISEF Rules and Guidelines](#). The document is quite extensive. Take your time in reading it, if necessary over a couple of days. Particularly pay attention to Human Subjects (psychological surveys), Hazardous Substances and Devices, Nonhuman Vertebrate Animals, Potentially Hazardous Biological Agents.

- Will you have time to perform 3 to 5 trials of your experiment?

## Formulating Your Big Question

Focusing on the right question is key. The answer to the question is what your science fair project is all about. Ask yourself, “What is the question that is going to drive my project? What am I hoping to learn / discover?”

- Your question must be on a topic that will keep your interest until you have found the answer.
- It must be specific enough that you can find the answer with a simple experiment.
- You must have between 3 and 5 sources of information so you can build on what others have explored.
- The question must be focused and direct, and must begin with one of these words: what, when, which, why, where, who or how.

Also, think about what kind of experiment you could perform to answer your question.

- You must arrange a “fair test” whereby you control all factors, keeping all conditions the same except for the one variable you are changing.
- You must be able to use a number that represents a quantity such as length, width height, percentage, energy, voltage, velocity, etc.
- Before you begin, verify that your experiment will be safe to perform.
- You want to have all the equipment and supplies assembled before you conduct your experiment.
- Does your experiment meet all the rules of the science fair that you are entering?

## What is an Excellent and Poor Big Question?

Let's define the terminology:

1. The Big Question is not your hypothesis question.
2. There is a distinction between a science fair topic and the Big Question.
  - A science fair topic focuses on a general area of science that you are interested in: the weather, wind or solar energy, plant growth, healthy foods, water microbes.
  - The Big Question narrows down your topic to something very specific or zeros in on a specific problem. The results are all measurable.

## What is an Excellent Big Science Fair Question?

An excellent big question shows cause and effect. For instance, "How do fertilizers affect the pulse rate of a person?"

**What was affected?** Person's pulse rate

**What caused the affect?** Fertilizer

In the above example you can explore if there is a difference between chemical and organic fertilizers.

Another way to know if you wrote a good question is to determine if it is testable. Do you have a measurable outcome?

YES! A person's pulse rate can be measured before and after eating the apple that was fed chemical fertilizer.

Can you make a comparison to another variable that can be measured?

YES! You can compare a person's pulse rate after they eat a certified organic apple.

## More Excellent Questions

- What produces more energy, wind or solar?
- How does the age of a shower head affect the growth of bacteria of the water sprayed?
- Where is the best place to plant your herbal garden?
- What freezes faster, cold water or hot water?
- Which type of cake flour makes the lightest cake?

## Examples of Poor Questions

A question that does not have a particular expectation or result as an outcome is a bad question. That doesn't mean that scientific discoveries have not been made this way, because they have, but for your science fair project it is important to stick to the standard acceptable process.

- If I eat a chemically grown apple, what happens?
- Does music affect plants?
- Are people born under the sign Libra more indecisive?
- Which tastes better, Diet Coke or Regular Coke? (subjective responses)
- Do snakes make good pets?
- How do you grow an apple?

## Science Fair Project Big Question Outcomes Checklist

Print this page, truthfully check off all the criteria for writing a good question, and attach the form to your Science Log. Date your entry.

I Have an Excellent Big Question because....	✓
I have written the specific question that I am most curious about.	
I have chosen my topic.	
I can design a “fair test” to answer my Big Question.	
I can change only one variable at a time and control the other factors (variables) that might influence my experiment so that they do not interfere with each other.	
My experiment is safe to do. It meets the safety standards outlined by Intel ISEP and my school’s rules.	
I have enough time to perform 3 trials of my experiment.	
My experiment meets all the school’s science fair rules.	
Check one choice: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ My science fair project requires SRC (Scientific Review Committee) approval.</li> <li>◦ My science fair project does not require SRC (Scientific Review Committee) approval.</li> </ul>	
I read the List of Science Fair Projects to Avoid and I avoided them.	

You have accomplished a gigantic step today. Now you have found your perfect, “just right” topic. Congratulations!!! You laid the foundation.

## Proposal Form

### Letter “U” on the Timeline

Take out the printed Proposal Form. Fill it out. Make 2 copies, one for your teacher and one for your parents. Place your copy in the Science Log.

Why do you need a Proposal Form for your science fair project?

Contracts are a part of life. They spell out terms and conditions so that everyone’s responsibilities and expectations are met.

A science fair project Proposal Form is a contract you make mostly with yourself. You and one of your parents both sign and date it before turning it in to your teacher. It is important to hand in your proposal before you get started on your experiment. Your teacher may ask you to make some changes or s/he may not approve your proposal at all. Better to get it approved before starting your experiment.

## **2<sup>nd</sup> Meeting with Your Teacher & Parent(s)**

### *Getting the Go Ahead*

#### **Letter “T” on the Timeline**

Meet with your teacher within the next couple of days. Bring your Science Log and Proposal Form. These two items will show her how serious you are about your project and all the thought and work you already put into it.

Remember the secret to enrolling (influencing) someone? Radiate your smile from within! Share your enthusiasm about your science topic.

Take out your Science Log and show her your category of science, subcategory of science and Big Question.

Once your project is approved, meet with one or both of your parents. (Remember that enthusiastic attitude.)

In your Science Log, input the date and what transpired at the meeting with your teacher.

#### **Meet with your Parents**

Sit down with one or both of your parents, show them your Science Log and inform them of your topic. Inform them that you met with your teacher and have her approval to move ahead with your project. Together, set a realistic budget. Remember to show your enthusiasm!

How much money will you spend? Well, that depends on your family’s household budget. A science fair project can be simple and inexpensive. Do not make it so complicated that you will not want to finish it.

Make a shopping list of what supplies you will need.

Input into your Science Log the date and what you discussed at your meeting. Tape or staple this Form into your Science Log. Date the entry.

## II - Background Research

### Letter “S” on the Timeline

*When you know where you are going, you are halfway there.*  
Zig Ziglar

### Purpose of Background Research

Nowadays, there is a huge amount of information available on any given subject. Have you ever heard the expression “re-inventing the wheel”? You definitely don’t want to do that, but how do you avoid needlessly starting from scratch? By taking advantage of the knowledge and experience of others. That’s where background research comes in. It pays to do your research – at the library, on the Internet, with experts – before you design your experiment. The plan will give you a reliable roadmap to help you find your way from questions to answers without taking unnecessary detours.

You will need at least 3 resources as references. Intel ISEF requires “5 major references – science journal articles, books, Internet sites.”

Some teachers require original research. Read on to learn about original research.

What techniques and equipment have others used for investigating the topic? What mistakes have they made? What predictions can you make about your experiment based on what you understand of the theory behind it?

Research allows you to make a prediction of what will happen in your experiment. Regardless of whether your prediction turns out right or wrong, you will have come to understand the causes of what happened or why something failed to happen. And that is exactly what science fair judges are looking for.

Your research will lead you to the techniques and equipment others have used doing similar science fair projects, and your research paper will discuss them. If here are mathematical equations that help to explain aspects of your project, include them too.

Steps you will do to write your background research plan:

1. Use the **Background Research Keyword Worksheet** printable to write the keyword / keyword phrases.
2. Print and use the **Question Word Worksheet** to help you to develop the keyword questions. You will need to identify questions to find out what others science experiments have been performed.
3. Add any mathematical formulas, tables or equations that will help to describe your experiment and its results.
4. Look for similar experiments that others have done that may help in designing my own experiment.
5. Be fearless. Ask advice from your parents, teachers and experts in your field of interest. Their experiences could help you to define your project, clearly refine your experiments, and give you a wider perspective on what you are want to accomplish.

## Bibliography

### Letter “R” on the Timeline

#### Overview

The Bibliography is a carefully organized, written list of references for each source that you cite in your Project Report. This list, written in a specific way, is called a **Bibliography**. These are required standards for research papers to follow when you document your sources. All of them contain the author's name; title of the book, magazine or journal; the date the material was published; and the source - who published the information.

Before you develop a background research plan for your science fair project, you will need to have a system in place to put all the information you gather from references, text books, newspapers, journals, magazine articles, websites, interviews, and wherever else your search takes you.

When you keep track of each source, it will be a good idea to list each one as you go along instead of waiting until the end of your project.

In your report you will give credit to all the authors whose information you used by citing their names and the dates of their publications. That way, anyone reading your report will be able to go to the bibliography for more details.

Background information resources give general information about a variety of topics. These are considered to be general reference sources, meaning that they provide facts and knowledge that can be used as a foundation for your research. You only need to spend a little time using these resources but they will save you a tremendous amount of time when searching in databases and more subject-specific resources: almanacs, bibliographies, biographical resources, dictionaries, directories, encyclopedias, handbooks, statistical sources, thesauruses.

There are two ways to record and keep track of your references: 1). bibliography worksheet and 2). Index cards

## **Bibliography Worksheet**

- Use the 4 sheets you printed of the **Bibliography Worksheet**. You may not need to use all the sheets or you may need more.

Keep a list of all the books, articles and websites you search through as you gather information for your science fair project in your Science Log or on note cards.

You will need **three to five written sources at a minimum** to create the bibliography, which will become part of your final report.

**For each printed source write down** book, encyclopedia, newspaper or magazine article.

- The author's full name, putting the last name first
- The title of the book or article and the date it was published
- For books, publisher's name and city and state where it is located
- For articles, volume number and page numbers of magazine or encyclopedia

Printed sources put most of this information up front on a title page or in the editorial "masthead" (the title of a newspaper or magazine at the head of the front or editorial page).

### **For each website write the following information:**

- The author's full name, if it is listed
  - The page title
  - The name of the company that posted the page
  - The web address (URL) for the page
  - The date you last looked at the page
- You'll find most of this information in a website's "about" or "contact" page, or at the page's header or footer.

List all of your sources alphabetically. In cases where you don't have an author's name, write down the title and insert it into the list, keeping the alphabetical order.

Cut the sections of the Bibliography Worksheet that you used and tape or staple it into your Science Log when complete. Date the entry.

## Examples

There are various types of bibliography formats. U.S. schools usually ask their students to use [the MLA \(Modern Language Association\)](#) and the [APA \(American Psychological Association\)](#). The MLA calls the bibliography, *Works Cited*. The APA use the term, *The Reference List*

- MLA - English and humanities instructors ask you to document your sources with the MLA system of citations.
- APA - Many social science instructors ask you to document your sources with the APA system of in-text citations and references.
- [CSE \(Council of Science Editors\)](#) is used by many science teachers.

Some people use a mixture of all three types of listings:

- APA to format for online sources
- MLA to format all other sources
- CSE to format citations from articles

**Ask your teacher which format to follow if s/he did not tell you what to do.**

Dixie State University Library shows you how to format each type of bibliography style. <http://libguides.dixie.edu/c.php?g=57887&p=371717>

## Bibliography Outcomes Checklist

Print and save this page.

Remember, a good bibliography requires that you have at least 3 to 5 primary sources of written information in addition to web pages you have consulted.

Bibliography	✓
I have 3 primary references on my science fair topic.	
All my references include the information required by APA, CSE or MLA writing style.	
All my references include required information: author's name, title of the book or article, date and place of publication.	
All my references are listed in alphabetical order, starting with last name, then first name. (You will need to do this when you type your Project Report.)	
I have at least one reference for each of my research questions.	
I taped / stapled the Background Project Research Worksheet in the Science Log and dated the entry.	
I taped / stapled the Big Question Worksheet in the Science Log and dated the entry.	
I taped / stapled the Bibliography Worksheet in the Science Log and dated the entry.	

Do not go onto the next section until you checked off every single item in the above checklist. I know it is a lot of work, but you will be thrilled when you use the information to do your science experiment.

Attach this form to your Science Log and date your entry.

## How to Write Note Cards

You are going to need a system to organize the information you find when doing your research. Having a system of taking notes will make it easier to do this. A recommended method is to use note cards / index cards.

An easy way of collecting your references and keeping them in order is to use 4" x 6" or 3" x 5" note cards. To keep them organized, use a rubber band to secure them. When you are ready to formulate your Bibliography, it is easy to put them in alphabetical order. Place them in a safe place.

You are going to have two different kinds of cards: 1) source cards 2) information cards.

### Source Note Cards

Use the **white cards** to track where you found each piece of information. Number the cards for each source. If you need to use more than one card per source then number them this way: Source 1-A, Source 1-B.

- In the upper left corner write the keyword phrase or subject.
- In the upper right corner write the number of the source.

This is what it will look like:

science fair projects	No. 1
Binder, Madeline, M.S. Ed, M.S. Human Services Counseling 2017 Student's Guide to Science Fair Projects, Step- by-Step for a Winning Edge Evanston, IL M-ZAN Solutions, Inc (publisher) (eBook)	

Here are examples of information you will need to write on your bibliography source note cards:

- **Books**  
Name of book, author, publisher, copyright date, pages read or quoted
- **Journals and Science Magazines**  
Name, volume, number and date of publication, title of article, author and pages read or quoted
- **Newspapers**  
Name, date, section and pages of newspaper, author, title of article
- **Encyclopedia**  
Name, volume, number, publisher, copyright date, title, author, pages of article
- **Science Fair Software Packages**  
Name of program, version or release number, name of supplier, and place where supplier is located
- **Documents online**  
Title, author and date of article, organization that posted the document, organization's location and online address

### **Information Note Cards**

The 2<sup>nd</sup> set of cards is called information note cards. They will be used to collect the information that answers your keyword questions (explained in detail later on in this book). The information gathered will be used to refine your experiment procedure and write your Research Report. If you prefer to type notes directly into an electronic device, be sure to keep track of your sources.

**Always keep in mind the purpose of your research paper: it is to give you information so you have an understanding as to the results of your experiment.**

List the key points and quotes, and put the name of the source at the top of the card. Each card will be from one source that answers a keyword question. You may have more than one source per question.

Use a different color note card for each keyword phrase. The following image shows you what the card will look like:

Keyword / Keyword Phrase	Source #
Keyword Question	
Quote or notes you put into your own word from the reference.	
Author's Last Name / Page(s)	

Here is an example:

free wind blade turbine	# 1
Who invented the free wind blade turbine?	
Chris Gabrys and Tim Rodgers, and Mike Hess, a successful entrepreneur and former CEO, Windspire Energy	
This came from an email response 9/5/16	
Email from owner of Windspire: Richard Kline	

- In the upper right corner of each card write the number of the card. This number will correspond to the number of the source on the **Bibliography Worksheet** printable or note card that you use to document your references.

Number the cards for each source. If you need to use more than one card per source: Example – Source 1-A, Source 1-B

- In the upper left corner of the card write the keyword phrase or subject.
- In the lower right corner write the author's last name and the pages where you found the information.

- Write a single thought on each card that paraphrases the text. If you want to write a direct quote, make sure that you place parentheses around the quote so that you give proper credit in your paper.

## Note Taking Tips

### ○ Paraphrasing vs. Plagiarism

*Paraphrasing* is writing something in your own words. It means that you completely restate the complete thought. Replacing a couple of words is not good enough; you need to make what you write your own.

*Plagiarism* is copying another person's words as if they were your own. This is true whether the source is a book, journal, reference book or from the Internet. This is like stealing something from someone else. So be sure to put quotes around something that you copy.

### ○ What to include in your research paper

- History of similar experiments or inventions
- Definition of all important words, terminology and concepts relevant to your experiment
- Answers to all your background research questions
- Mathematical formulas (if any) that you will need to show the results of your experiment

### ○ Quoting Text

If you using the author's own words, phrase, sentence or paragraph, you must put them in quotation marks.

Example:

"All life is an experiment. The more experiments you make the better."  
(Emerson – 1860)

### ○ Citations

In writing your research paper, it's okay to copy pictures, diagrams or ideas from one of your sources – as long as you give credit to the author or source. You do this with a citation using the author's name and publication date (Jones, 2010) at the end of the sentence but before the period.

Document all facts, pictures, diagrams, illustrations, charts and graphs. Write the author's name and date of each publication immediately following the reference. This is called a reference citation (APA format) or parenthetical reference (MLA format). These formats are discussed later in the book.

## Creating a Background Research Plan

### *Different Types of Scientific Investigations*

#### **SECRET FILES**

**#6:** Before you begin your background research, it is important to know the various types of investigation.

1. **INVESTIGATIVE** - This is a project that asks a question, constructs a hypothesis, draws a conclusion and then tests that hypothesis by constructing an experiment using the scientific method.
2. **LABORATORY DEMONSTRATION** - This is a project that repeats an "experiment" found in science activity books, textbooks, workbooks and encyclopedias. No unique questions are explored.
3. **REPORT AND POSTER** - This is a project based on extensive research done in books and other materials in order to write a paper on the chosen topic. Posters (display boards) are then used to illustrate key concepts from the research paper.
4. **HOBBY or SHOW-AND-TELL** - This is a project that consists of either a collection of objects or features interesting artifacts. Involves library research but no hypothesis is tested.
5. **MODEL BUILDING** - This is a project which involves the construction of a model that may illustrate a scientific principle.
6. **ENGINEERING DESIGN PROCESS** - Design and construct an engineered product for target users to do some useful function. Examples: robot, device, program for a computer. You are not allowed to use a kit. The project must be original.

What kind of project is of interest to you? What will keep you focused and enthusiastic for 1 to 3 months? Before you decide, ask your teacher if a particular kind of project is required for your science fair. Most regional and state fairs require the Investigative or the Engineering Design Process type of project. This book only takes you through the steps of the Scientific Method.

## The Purpose of Doing Background Research

Once you have decided what experiment you want to tackle, you need to do background research on your topic. It is important to find out what research and experiments have been done and what they found out.

Background research serves the following purposes:

- Will give you a broad overview of the subject.
- You will come across definitions of the topic.
- Will give you an introduction to key issues.
- Provide names of people who are authorities in the subject field.
- Will expand upon the key points stated in the introduction of your project paper.
- Helps your reader determine if you have a basic understanding of the research problem being investigated and promotes confidence in the overall quality of your analysis and findings. This information provides the reader with the essential context needed to understand the research problem and its significance.
- Helps you to find more keywords and subject-specific vocabulary terms that can be used for database searches.
- Leads you to more interesting questions to ask about your topic. In turn, you will be able to write an excellent hypothesis.
- Provides a good overview of the subject matter.
- Assists you in identifying important facts related to your topic -- terminology, dates, events, history, and names or organizations.

- Helps to refine your topic. If you are finding too much information, your topic may be too broad. The research will help you find more specific information you may want to focus on.
- Leads to bibliographies that you can use to find additional sources of information on your topic.

### Research the following...

- What has been done to prove a similar hypothesis?
- What knowledge and science limitations will limit your experiment?
- What previous experiments may be improved upon?

In other words, find out what others already know and did!

First use primary sources such as talking with local experts or from your own experiences. Then research secondary sources such as encyclopedias, subject-related encyclopedias, dictionaries, magazines, books, articles bases, textbooks or Internet sites. At least 3 to 5 research sources must be used. Check with your teacher to see how many you need.

Start by making a list of questions and what information you need to answer them. First read the following pages about Keyword and Question Research.

## Details for Keyword Worksheet

### Letter “R” on the Timeline

Use the **Keyword Worksheet** printable that you printed for this section. Follow the instructions on the sheet as you read the information and directions below.

#### Step 1 – Determine Your Keywords

*Research the Who, What, Where, Why, When and How*

You’ll find the keywords for your experiment in your project question, but also brainstorm for additional keywords and other concepts you want to explore.

When you search for your keyword phrase, look at the bottom of the search engines’ pages. You will see more suggested keyword phrases. You can also delete some words from each keyword phrase to simplify your search.

Here are some free keyword search resources for you. Before you register, if you are under the age of 18, check with your parents to see if it is OK to sign up:

[Wordtracker Free Keywords Search](#) and [Bing Keyword Toolbox](#)

Date this entry and tape or staple the Background Project Research Worksheet into your Science Log.

## The Details for Keyword Question Worksheet

### Letter “R” on the Timeline

#### Step 2 – Write Questions Pertaining to the Keywords

The following information gives you a plan of action. The Keyword Question Worksheet is an excellent way to generate ideas for your background research.

Take out the **Keyword Question Worksheet** that you printed.

The secret to using the worksheet is to write questions for each of your keywords and then decide the ones that are relevant to your topic. Fill in the blanks for each question pertaining to your subject.

- You will be using what, when, where, how, does, why, and which to help you transform your keywords into more specific research questions. Come up with as many keywords and questions as you can, then go back later to eliminate any that are not relevant to your project.

#### **Example of Questions:**

**What** is the difference between horizontal and vertical wind turbines?

**When** are hydro wind turbines used?

**Where** is it best to grow mold in your house?

**How** does a solar panel work?

**Does** sun energy produce more power than wind energy?

**Why** do caterpillars turn into butterflies?

The questions are examples to help you get started with your keyword search. Develop own questions related to your project.

- You may find a lot of interesting questions to research, but they do not have anything to do with your experiment. These are called **irrelevant questions**. Later you will have to eliminate those questions that do not really have much to do with your experiment and would, therefore, not be helpful to answer.

Be aware that a question might seem irrelevant on the surface but may be worth exploring at some future point. In that case, set it aside and come back to it later when you can look at it with fresh eyes.

For example, it might be interesting to know about the history of wind turbines, but not necessarily important to your research project if you are researching the efficiency of vertical wind turbine blades.

If you are not sure whether or not a question is relevant then ask the opinion of others who may know more about your subject, such as parents, teachers and mentors. If you cannot find out about the relevancy of a question, don't worry about it. The answer will come apparent when you do your experiment.

## Keyword Question Example

Below is an example of a Keyword Question Chart.

### Organic vs. Certified Organic Food

Questions	Keywords to Search	Possible Questions to do Background Research	Is the Question Relevant
Who	certified organic food	Who needs to know the difference between organic and certified organic food?  Who discovered organic / certified organic food?	Yes, for health reasons, some people need to know this info  No
What		What is the difference between organic and certified organic food?  What properties are contained in certified organic food that are absent from organic food? (or vice versa)  What soil conditions must exist for a food to be considered organic and certified organic?	Yes, for all questions
When		When does a person know whether or not a food is organic or certified organic?  When did people become interested in certified organic food?	Yes  No
Where		Where is organic food grown? Where is certified organic food grown?	No
Why		Why is there organic food?  Why is there certified organic food?	No  Yes
How		How is certified organic food labeled?	Yes, consumers need to be educated and made aware of differences.

After you have completed using the Question Word Worksheet, tape or staple it into your Science Log. Remember to date the entry and any brief notes you need to add.

When you have completed this section pat yourself on the back for a job well done.

**Networking** is an important process to learn when doing research.

- **Ask questions of people from various backgrounds and specialties** to assist with researching what products or solutions already exist, or what technologies might be adaptable to your needs. Ask your teacher, mentor, parents, students who have completed science fair project that used the scientific method.
- **Interview experts in your field of interest.** They have a wealth of information they can impart to you.

## How to Interview Experts

The experience of others is part of a background research plan and also part of not “reinventing the wheel”. Network to find people you want to interview who are considered experts in their field, people who have taken some classes on the subject, or done a science fair project similar to yours: professors, doctors, lawyers, veterinarians, researchers, science teacher, friends’ parents, and authors of the articles you read. Local research firms will have experts who may also help you. You can interview the expert in person or over the Internet.

Don’t be intimidated when it comes to networking. Everyone does it. You have even experienced networking when you were deciding what kind of cell phone you wanted. You probably talked with various friends and family members to find out what phone they enjoyed using the most. Become an expert networker and you will create a unique and excellent science fair project.

PLEASE do not, I repeat... DO NOT ask anyone for a science fair project. Experts are strictly there to help with giving you information in their field of expertise.

### How to Schedule a Meeting with an Expert

Make an appointment with an expert, either by phone, email, Skype or Face Time. Agree to the amount of time to talk. A good rule is to not stay longer than 20 minutes. Ask permission to record the interview. Wear a watch.

- Start on time and stop on time.
- Sincerely thank the person for his / her time and information.

After the interview, listen to the recording. Write in your Science Log the person’s name, company, position, expertise, date of interview. By hand, write a thank you note and mail it the next day.

**Ask very specific questions.** Solid questions tend to yield good, solid answers that will help move your project to a successful conclusion. Be quick, efficient and smooth. In other words, be prepared.

### Example of Questions to Ask an Expert

Choose your questions from your **Question Worksheet**. Use it as a guide. Write your questions in advance and bring them with you to the meeting. Remember, you only have 10 to 20 minutes, so choose the questions that are most relevant to your project research.

Here are 4 examples:

1. What science concepts are best to study to better understand my project?
2. What role do the shape and size of the wind turbine blades play in its energy efficiency?
3. What physical forces are involved in having a wind turbine work efficiently?
4. How does a wind turbine with blades differ from a WindSpire vertical wind turbine in terms of efficiency?

### Tips

- Know what you are going to ask before you do. Write your questions in advance and bring them with you to the meeting.
- Look the person in the eye, shake their hand, but not too hard or too soft, but firm. Practice your handshake with each member of your family. Ask for feedback. Knowing how to have a firm handshake is a life skill that is important.
- Thank them for meeting with you.
- Ask if they can lead you to resources or more experts.
- When you are finished, ask if you can quote them as a source in your report. Then, on a note card, write their information.
- Shake their hand and thank them again.

Hand write a thank you note, snail mail it, and thank the person for contributing their time and expertise.

## How to Find an Expert on the Internet

Do a search in Google, Bing or Firefox. Search for the keyword phrase, *ask a \_\_\_\_\_ expert.*

Examples: *ask a physics expert* or *ask a wind turbine expert.*

Here is a website that has experts from various fields:

<https://www.justanswer.com/>

## Write a Letter of Inquiry

Your complete name  
Your street address  
Your city, state, zip code

Person's first and last name you are writing to  
Name of company (if you are sending the letter to his/her place of work)  
Street address  
City, State, Zip Code

Month, day, Year

Dear (Dr., Mr., Mrs., Ms or Sir):

I am a student at Jones School in the (grade level) and am doing my science fair project on quiet wind turbines. I understand that you are a wind turbine expert.

I would appreciate you answering one or all of the following questions and sending any relevant information that you may would have as soon as possible.

(insert your questions here)

Thank you very much for your time and effort,

(sign your name here)

(Print by hand or input on the computer your name here.)

-----

Show the letter to one of your parents and ask permission to include your telephone number and email address.

Sometimes it helps to enclose a self-addressed, stamped envelope.

If you can contact the person via email, you may receive the information sooner and it is much less expensive than snail mail.

## Keyword & Question Checklist

Check off all the outcomes you accomplished.	✓
I have identified all the keywords related to my project and completed the worksheet.	
I have completed the Keyword Question Worksheet for each of my keywords. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ I have removed irrelevant questions, but put them aside in case I need them later.</li> <li>◦ One or more of my research questions specifically asks about the equipment I may need to do my experiment.</li> </ul>	
I networked and asked specific questions related to my project. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ I interviewed experts and sent them thank you notes.</li> <li>◦ I interviewed friends, family and teachers. I am asked if they knew of experts that I could communicate with.</li> <li>◦ I contacted experts in the field related to my subject. Interviewed, wrote letters, had Face Time or contacted them via the Internet.</li> </ul>	
I documented all my activities and attached all my worksheets in my Science Log.	

When you have completed this section pat yourself on the back for a job well done.

## What is Original Research?

Judges will check to see if you used original research. Research that comes from a primary source is considered original research. An article is considered original research if the...

- report of a study is written by the researchers who actually did the study.
- researchers describe their hypothesis or research question and the purpose of the study.
- researchers detail their research methods.
- results of the research are reported.
- researchers interpret their results and discuss possible implications.

## How Do You Know if the Article is Original Research?

There is no one way to easily tell if an article is a research article like there is for peer-reviewed articles in the Ulrich's database. The only way to be sure is to read the article to verify that it is written by the researchers and that they have explained all of their findings, in addition to listing their methodologies, results, and any conclusions based on the evidence collected.

However, there are a few key indicators that will help you to quickly decide whether or not your article is based on original research.

- View the PDF version so you can plainly see the major subdivisions that need to be present in a research article:
  - Literature Review or Background
  - Methods
  - Results
  - Conclusions
  - Discussion

- Read through the abstract (summary) before you attempt to find the full-text PDF. The abstract of the article usually contains those subdivision headings where the key sections are summarized individually.
- Ask your librarian to see if she has access to scholarly journals and research databases.

## Where to Find Original Research

### Overview

- The easiest way to begin is by looking up each of your keywords in an encyclopedia or textbook. This will give you general information and help orient you to your subject. Text books and encyclopedias include bibliographies that can be used as sources that can lead you to other sources.
- Specialty magazines target a specific interest report on research projects. Listed at the end of the articles are the sources of the original research.
- Professional journals and trade publications can also be good sources of information. Your library has an Index of magazines and journals, as well as a directory of professional associations. Most associations have their own publications, with information that may not yet have appeared in textbooks.

## Tips for Finding Reputable Research

The Judges will check to see if you used original research. What is original research? It is a research project that followed the scientific method.

- Remember, your number one goal is to find original research. Don't get discouraged if this takes you time. Just follow the instructions below and you will find what you are looking for.
- For your science fair project, it is important to stay focused on one task at a time, otherwise it can become overwhelming. Use your Science Log to stay organized.
- One way to stay on task when you are doing research is to use your Keyword Question Worksheet plus the few questions you wrote after meeting with experts. Then research the answers to those questions.
- If you live near a university, their library will have professional journals. They also will have copies of their graduate students' theses.
- It is very important to primarily use scientific literature as references opposed to popular literature such as magazines and newspapers.
- Your library science teacher is a key person to help you find information. Like a great sleuth, uncover as much as possible about your topic before conducting your experiment. This helps you to understand your topic.
- Look at the date on the research pertaining to your topic. Science information gets outdated fast.
- During the time you are doing your research, keep a page in your Science Log that is titled: *Possible Supplies I Will Need for My Project*.

**Library Research** – the most valuable resource at a local library or college library is the librarian. If you live near a college or university, visit their library. It has professional journals, magazines, and copies of their graduate students' theses.

Make friends with the librarian. In fact, make her your best friend. S/he will become an integral part of your networking team.

From the librarian you can learn to organize your research, how to search for information, how to read and use citations, how to narrow down web searches, and how to weed out the excellent and poor resources.

Some libraries have vertical reference services where you can chat online, email or talk on the phone to a reference librarian.

- First get an overview of what your subject is about. General information can be found in a dictionary, encyclopedia or textbook for each of your keywords. There are also specialized dictionaries and encyclopedias such as science, music, sports, etc.
- At your local library or college library you will find periodicals (magazines and newspapers). Look to see which articles have resources listed at the end of the article. Bibliographies at the back of an article or books list sources that can lead you to original research.
- Many school or local libraries pay a fee to use online resources that are not accessible to the public or are too expensive to join. You can use the program in the library or sometimes login with your library card number. I have found that "ERIC" is an excellent program to use to find original research.
- Most libraries, whether they are small or large, are part of an interlibrary loan program where they loan books and periodicals for a specific period of time. Sometimes there is a small fee per book (\$1.00). Ask your librarian about their interlibrary loan program.
- Most books have a table of contents and an Appendix. Check these sections to see if a book has the information you need.

**Internet Research** – The Internet can be a valuable resource, but you need be careful of where the information originates. Textbooks and other publications typically go through a rigorous fact-checking process, but for much Internet material, there is usually no comparable effort.

- **Internet Safety Tips Before Doing Your Research:** Discuss this section with your parent(s).



Do not use your home address, telephone number, usernames, screen names, birthday, school name, your name or any personal information that could identify you in your email address.



Nothing is private on the Internet, not even blogs! So don't reveal any personal information about yourself. And don't put your photo in a blog or online.



Never engage in an online communication with a stranger, even if s/he says they know your parents, teacher or friend of a friend.

- Search engines are excellent ways to search by keywords on the Internet.

They try to index everything.

<http://www.google.com>

<http://www.yahoo.com>

<http://www.refseek.com/> academic search engine for students and scholars

<http://www.rasmussen.edu/student-life/blogs/college-life/15-educational-search-engines/>

- Subject Portals are more selective than search engines and list a small part of the information. The sites have been checked for relevance unlike the search engines. Here are the most popular:

<http://lili.org/> - Librarians' Index to the Internet

<http://vlib.org/> - The WWW Virtual Library

- Organizations and societies have online databases. If you call them many of them will help with up-to-date resources.
- Take accurate notes on your note cards. List all the references, where you found them, name of reference, author, date, etc.

- Evaluate each source and decide if it is an excellent or a poor source:

Excellent References	Poor References
Comes from a credible source. The information makes sense.	Comes from a source with poor credibility.
The researcher is an expert in his/her field.	Person researching or writing the reference is not an expert in the field.
Researcher does not have vested interest in the outcome of the test results.	The researcher works for the company/subsidiary of the company that manufactures the item.
Has up-to-date information.	Has out of date information.
Is not biased – doesn't take a point of view.	Is not objective and fair – takes one point of view.
Does not have errors when compared to other resources.	Have errors when compared to other resources.
Cites the original source in a proper way.	Does not cite where the information came from. Has no index or resources listed.
The reference material is easy to find.	The reference material is difficult to find.

**Tips on Using Search Engines** - Often times your search brings up too much information or too many irrelevant sources. Here are some tips on how to narrow your search and get specific information about your subject matter:

- **Do a very specific keyword phrase search.** For instance, if you are doing an experiment about wind turbines, this is too general of a search term. How about ... **most efficient shape of wind turbine blades**. If you get too many extraneous sources, then put your keyword phrase in parentheses: **“most efficient shape for wind turbine blades”**.
- Sites that give you search tips:  
<http://www.lib.berkeley.edu/TeachingLib/Guides/Internet/FindInfo.html>  
<https://support.google.com/websearch/answer/2466433?rd=1>

## Background Research Outcomes Checklist

Print and save this page.

Check off all the outcomes you accomplished.	✓
I have identified all the keywords for my science fair project question.	
I have used the question word table to generate research questions.	
I have thrown out irrelevant questions.	
The answers to my research questions gave me the information I need to design an experiment and predict the outcome.	
One or more of my research questions specifically asks about equipment or techniques I will need to perform an experiment (if applicable).	

You know the drill by now. After you have checked off all the above statements, attached this form to your Science Log and date your entry. Then you can move on to the next section of this book. Have fun!

### III - How to Construct a Hypothesis

#### **SECRET FILES #7**

#### What is the Difference Between Fact, Theory and Hypothesis?

A fact is something that has actual existence. At the very least it is a piece of information that is presented as provable. Facts are true, provable, observable, measurable, recorded, confirmed, and indisputable. The clues or signal words are numbers, statistics, documents, eye-witnesses (many times reliability is questionable), video footage, photograph, or / and recordings.

For example: Two of my neighbors reported to the police that they saw a bear knock down three garbage cans in our neighborhood.

Sometimes facts are disproved. Up until the year 1992 Pluto was considered to be the 9<sup>th</sup> planet from the sun. Now it is called a dwarf planet. So, are facts really facts?

#### **Theory**

A theory is a logical explanation or model based on observations, facts, hypotheses, experimentation, and reasoning that attempts to explain a range of natural phenomena. Theories are constantly subject to testing, modification, and refutation as new evidence and ideas emerge. Theories also have predictive capabilities that guide further investigation.

#### **Hypothesis**

“A scientific hypothesis that survives experimental testing becomes a scientific theory.” (showmeword.com) A hypothesis is an educational guess or prediction of what you think will happen.

## Variables

### Letter “Q” on the Timeline

All scientists, students or professionals do experiments to search for cause-and-effect relationships in nature or products. They want to find out what changes occur when one item causes something else to vary in a predictable way.

These changing quantities are called **variables**. A variable is any factor, trait or condition that can exist in differing amounts or types. Variables are the things that have an effect on the experiment such as amount of light, temperature, humidity, time changes, or plant growth.

There are 3 kinds of variables that are present in most experiments: independent, dependent and controlled.

- **Independent Variable** (I.V.) – the factor that either changes on its own or the scientist purposely changes it. To insure a fair test an experiment has only one independent variable. As the independent variable is changes, the scientist observes what happens.

The goal of an experimental investigation is to determine how changes in an independent variable affects another variable, which is called the **dependent variable**.

- **Dependent Variable** (D.V.) – what the scientist focuses his / her observations to see how it responds to the change made to the independent variable. The new value of the dependent variable is caused by and depends on the value of the independent variable. There may be more than one dependent variable.
- **Controlled Variables** / Constant Variables (C.V.) – quantities that the scientist wants to remain constant. S/he observes them as closely as the dependent variables. Most experiments have more than one controlled variable.

#### Example I: Object as a Variable

- **Controlled variables:** Take a package of sunflower seeds. Use two containers that are the same size with the same kind of potting soil. Have

them exposed to the same amount of light and air. Plant half the package of seeds in one pot. Space them equal distance as you did with the seeds in the other container. Water the plants with equal amounts of water.

- **Independent Variable:** Feed one set of seeds with fertilizer.
- **Dependent Variable:** Do not feed the seeds in the second container. Which seeds germinate the fastest?

**Example II:** Time as an I.V.

Over time the dependent variable changes. You start the process and then observe and record data at regular intervals.

**Example III:** I.V. for **Surveys and Tests of Different Groups**

In order for a survey to have validity, you will need to have a large number of participants in each group that you survey. [SurveyMonkey](#) gives an excellent explanation of a good estimate of the margin of error (confidence interval). If you are going to do a survey, it is imperative that you read this.

The people of the survey or groups define the I.V. For example,

- The Big Question: Who listens to classical music the most, teenagers or their parents?
- I.V. : Groups receiving the survey: teenagers and parents.
- D. V. : Amount of time each person listens to classical music per day measured in hours.
- C. V. : Ask the question in exactly the same way to each individual

**Example IV:** Either/Or (Binary) Variables

Something might be either present or not present during an experiment.

- Big Question: Is a classroom noisier when there is a substitute teacher?

- I.V. : Teacher location: either the substitute teacher or the regular teacher is in the classroom. The teacher's location is an either/or situation.
- D. V. : Loudness measured in decibels
- C.V. : Same classroom, same students, same time of day

## Simple Explanation of Variables

### Doing a Fair Test

A fair test means that you change one factor (variable) while keeping all the other conditions the same.

For example, let's say that you want to measure which wind turbine produces the most electrical energy as measured by a multimeter, a vertical axis turbine or a horizontal axis turbine. Would it be a fair test if you gave the first wind turbine a gentle start and allowed the 2<sup>nd</sup> wind turbine to start on its own? The only variable that must change is the turbine, and they both need to start exactly at the same time.

Here is another example... suppose you do an experiment to see if fertilizer makes a plant grow to be larger than a plant that is not fed fertilizer. You have six different pots; use the same amount of sand in each of the 6 pots. Add the same amount of fertilizer to 3 of the pots. Put the same number of seeds in each pot, and at the same depth. Put all the pots in the same location and water each one with the same amount of water every day. Which of the pots produced the largest plants? Is that a fair test? Yes.

An unfair test would be if you put rich soil and fertilizer in 3 of the pots and 3 of the pots had sand, because then you would be changing 2 factors.

Conducting a fair test is one of the most important aspects of doing a science fair project. To do a fair test you must only change one factor at a time while keeping all other conditions the same. The changing factors in an experiment are called **variables**.

A science fair project requires you to express results in some measurable way. Decide on what the variables will be and how you will measure them. Use a specific numerical measurement of quantity such as length, weight, velocity, time, voltage, and so forth.

You could also consider using a variable with no quantity, for example, an absence of light (vs. presence of light).

Make sure you will have enough time to complete the experiment. It's a good idea to do a practice run to work out any problems you might encounter.

## Advanced Topics

Some experiments do not show that a change in the independent variable will cause a change in the dependent variable. Instead, the independent variable may only be related to the dependent variable. This relationship is called a **correlation**.

For instance, do calluses on a man's hands have anything to do with their profession? You may notice that men with calluses on their hands are carpenters. Does that mean that all men who have calluses on their hands are carpenters?

What if a lawyer is an avid canoeist on weekends or just returned from a 2-week vacation where he canoed every day for 6 hours a day? Would he have calluses on his hands if he didn't wear gloves?

## Write Your Variables

Now it is your turn to decide your variables.

Establish the variables important to your experiment.

Take out your printed Variables Worksheet. Write your variables in the worksheet.

## Variable(s) Outcomes Checklist

Print and save this page.

My Variables are Excellent Because....	✓
My independent variable is measurable.	
I changed the independent variable during the experiment.	
I identified all relevant dependent variables.	
My dependent variables are caused by and dependent on the independent variable.	
All my dependent variable(s) are measurable.	
I have identified all relevant controlled variables.	
All controlled variables can be held at a steady value during the experiment.	

Do not move on to the next step until you have

1. Put a checkmark next to the all the above statements in the checklist because they are true.
2. Written the Variables section of the Hypothesis Worksheet.
3. Made a dated entry in your Science Log.
4. Attach the Hypothesis Worksheet in your Science Log by taping, gluing or stapling it, and dating your entry. You will be using this worksheet tomorrow to write your hypothesis.

## Writing Your Hypothesis

### Letter “P” on the Timeline

#### Key Information

- Now you are going to turn your Big Question into a statement – a prediction of what you think is going to happen.
- The most important part of doing your science fair project is designing and writing your hypothesis because your entire experiment is based on your research. It is the foundation of your whole project.

When you build a house, if your foundation is not strong, then the house will fall down. The same is true of your hypothesis.

- **A hypothesis is an educated guess or prediction of what you think will happen.** What makes this section so much fun is that there is no right or wrong answer. It is what you think is the answer to the Big Question.

A good hypothesis takes the form of “If I do this \_\_\_\_\_, then \_\_\_\_\_ will happen.”

For example, I hypothesize that flower seeds fed an organic natural fertilizer will germinate faster than those that are fed a synthetic chemical fertilizer.

- Even if your experiment produces different results from your hypothesis statement, do not change your statement.

### 3 Step Process to Writing a Testable Hypothesis

Think of a general hypothesis. This includes everything you have observed and reviewed when you gathered information during your Project Research. This stage is often called the Research Problem.

#### An Example of How to Write a Hypothesis

1. A student notices that when he eats a vegetable or a fruit that is not organic, he gets shaky. He wants to find out why. His research leads him to believe that chemically grown food can cause some people's pulse to race (become rapid). The student proposes a general hypothesis. *"Synthetic chemical fertilizers when used in growing vegetables or fruits affect a person."*

This is a good general hypothesis, but it gives no guide as to how to design the research experiment. The word *affect* is not measurable. How does it affect a person?

2. The hypothesis must be narrowed down to give a little direction. *"Synthetic chemical fertilizers when used in growing apples affect a person's pulse."*

Now this hypothesis is not really testable.

3. The final stage is to design an experiment where the results can be measured. This is called a **testable hypothesis**. A testable hypothesis measures both what you do and what will happen.

*"A person's pulse increases when they eat apples that have been grown with synthetic chemical fertilizer opposed to when they eat certified organically grown apples."*

A more refined hypothesis: *"I hypothesize that 20 people's pulse who each eat a certified organic apple will stay the same compared to 20 people who each eat a chemically fed apple whose pulse will get faster."*

This is a **testable hypothesis** because specific variables have been established, and by measuring a person's pulse before and after eating chemically raised

apples against people eating organically raised apples, the student can make a comparison.

Note: Not every question can be answered by the scientific method. Only when you have a testable hypothesis can you use the scientific method to answer the question.

**Now it is your turn. Have patience with the process.**

Take out your **Variables & Hypothesis Worksheet** printable that you attached to the Science Log and write your hypothesis. It may take you a few days to get it right.

When I was in graduate school, we were given 2 weeks to write our hypothesis. Our professor kept asking us to refine our hypothesis statement until it was testable.

## Hypothesis Outcomes Checklist

Print and save this page.

WOW! Good job. You know the drill by now!

I have Written an Excellent Hypothesis because....	✓
My hypothesis is based on information from my Background Research paper.	
My hypothesis consists of an independent and dependent variable.	
I have stated the hypothesis so that it can be tested in the experiment.	
I wrote a fair test.	

Let's call it a day. Job well done! Go outside and do something that is fun...

Make an appointment with your teacher so she can approve your hypothesis. Then a quick meeting with your parent(s) and you will be on your way to having an exciting day because you are going to design your science fair project experiment.

## Meet With Your Teacher Again

### Letter “O” on the Timeline

Just like a home needs a strong foundation, so does your science fair project. Your hypothesis is the foundation of your experimental procedure. If you don't have a strong foundation, your experimental procedure will not be able to support itself.

Make an appointment with your teacher. Bring your Science Log, worksheets and **Proposal Form** that you printed. Fill out the form before your meeting.

Here are some questions to discuss:

1. Can my project be completed within the time allotted?
2. What will be the estimated cost of completing the project?
  - Do I need special equipment such as a microscope, slides or test tubes?
  - What supplies will I need? Add the supplies to your Supply List.
3. Is the design of the experiment effective?
4. Are the effects measurable in an objective way?
5. Does the project violate any state or federal laws pertaining to scientific research?

Ask your teacher to approve your variables and hypothesis. If necessary, tweak your writing.

After the appointment, in your Science Log, write a brief note about what happened at the meeting and what was decided. Tape or staple your hypothesis worksheet and proposal form in your Science Log. Be sure to date your entry.

## IV - Testing Your Hypothesis

### Write an Experimental Procedure

#### Letter “N” on the Timeline

I don't know about you, but I have been waiting for this day. This is the *reeeally fun* part of the investigation. Do you know why? Because this is the heart of your investigation. It is the action part. Read this section before you take action.

#### Types of Experiments

- Natural Experiments/Quasi-Experiments – involves making a prediction or forming a hypothesis and then gathering data by observing a system. The variables are not controlled in a natural experiment. Example: Children's long-term development when raised in foster care compared to those raised in families who adopted them.
- Laboratory/Controlled Experiments – lab experiments are controlled experiments, although you can perform a controlled experiment outside of a lab setting. In a controlled experiment, you compare an experimental group with a control group. Ideally, these two groups are identical except for one variable, the independent variable.
- Field Experiments – may be either a natural experiment or a controlled experiment. It takes place in a real-world setting, rather than under lab conditions. For example, an experiment involving an animal in its natural habitat would be a field experiment.

## Errors in a Measurement

*A Simple Explanation*

### **SECRET FILES** #8

#### **Definitions**

All experimental uncertainty is due to either random errors or systematic errors.

- **Random errors** in experimental measurements are caused by unknown and unpredictable changes in the experiment. These changes may occur in the measuring of instruments or in the environmental conditions.

Random errors can be evaluated through statistical analysis and can be reduced by averaging over a large number of observations.

#### **Examples of causes of random errors**

- electronic noise in the circuit of an electrical instrument
  - irregular changes in the heat loss rate from a solar collector due to changes in the wind
- **Systematic errors** in experimental observations usually come from measuring instruments.

Systematic errors are difficult to detect and cannot be analyzed statistically because all of the data is off in the same direction (either too high or too low). Spotting and correcting for systematic error take a lot of care.

#### **Examples of systematic errors**

- there is something wrong with the instrument or its data handling system
- the instrument is wrongly used by the experimenter

Examples of systematic errors caused by the wrong use of instruments are:

- errors in measurements of temperature due to poor thermal contact between the thermometer and the substance whose temperature is to be found

- errors in measurements of solar radiation because trees or buildings shade the radiometer

The **accuracy of a measurement** is how close the measurement is to the true value of the quantity being measured. The accuracy of measurements is often reduced by systematic errors, which are difficult to detect even for experienced research workers.

Note that systematic and random errors refer to problems associated with making measurements. *Mistakes* are made in the calculations or in reading the instrument *are not considered in error analysis*. It is assumed that the experimenters are careful and competent!

### Examples of How to Minimize Experimental Error

Type of Error	Example	How to Minimize It
Random Errors	You measure the mass of a ring three times using the same balance and get slightly different values: 17.46g, 17.42 g, 17.44g	Take more data.
	Using a 100-millileter graduated cylinder to measure 2.5 milliliters of solutions	Equipment used to make the measurements is not sensitive enough.
Systematic Errors	The cloth tape measure that you use to measure the length of an object had been stretched out from years of use. (As a result, all the length measurements were too small.)	How would you compensate for the incorrect results of using a stretched-out tape measure?
	The electronic scale you use reads 0.05 too high for all your mass measurements (because it is improperly tared throughout your experiment).	How would you correct the measurements from improperly tared scale?
	Using a 1-quart milk carton to measure 1-liter samples of milk.	The volume would always be too small because a quart is slightly smaller than a liter.

## Tips on How to Do an Excellent Experiment

The following details will contribute to an outstanding experiment, Project Report, and exhibit.

1. Write a numbered step-by-step procedure to test your hypothesis; include the steps you are going to take to set up your experiment and what must be done during an observation.
2. Take your time... don't rush...
3. Leave enough time so you can repeat your science experiment at least two more times. The more the times the better. This helps to verify that your findings (results) were not a fluke.
  - Surveys: you do not need to do your experiment 3 times if you are testing groups, but you do need a sufficient number of subjects (people) in the group to make sure your findings are reliable. [SurveyMonkey.com](https://www.surveymonkey.com) has an online free calculator to determine how many participants you will need for your survey. Find out how you can [sign up for a free account](#).
  - If you are going to grow plants, then use at least 3 different kinds of plants in separate containers. Then you do not have to do 3 different experiments.
4. Take photographs, videos and/or draw pictures as your experiment progresses. You don't want to miss a thing. Remember I mentioned that the Judges just love photographs. AND... you will want to look back on them in years to come. If you do not have a digital camera or cell phone, purchase an inexpensive disposable one. Look at **Shopping List 2** for suggestions.
5. Every day observe, keep track of your findings in your Science Log. Date each entry.
6. Follow the safety rules when you conduct your experiment.

## Details on Writing an Experimental Procedure

### Letter “N” on the Timeline

Write a step-by-step experimental procedure for testing whether your hypothesis is true or false. This document has every exact detailed step described so that anyone could duplicate your experiment exactly as you conducted it.

1. Plan how you are going to change your independent variable. Determine how you are going to measure how the change affects the dependent variable.

Remember we discussed the importance of conducting a “fair test”? To do this you can only change one factor and the rest of the variables remain the same. That way you will know if the change (independent variable) affected the dependent variables.

2. To ensure that your results are accurate (consistent) you must repeat your experiment at least 2 more times. Each of these experiments is called a **trial** or **run**.
  - State in your experimental procedure how many trials you plan on performing.
  - Read the How to do an Excellent Experiment on the previous page to learn more about doing an experiment with plants or conducting a survey.
3. To have an excellent experiment you will need to compare different groups of trials with each other. This guarantees that the changes you observe by the change in the independent variable are caused by the independent variable.

For example, if you want to find out if plants grow taller with chemical fertilizer than just in water with no fertilizer, then the experimental group will only be fed chemical fertilizer. Now you can compare two groups, one fed chemical fertilizer and one fed no fertilizer.

## There are two types of groups:

- A **control group** in a scientific experiment is a group separated from the rest of the experiment where the independent variable being tested cannot influence the results. This isolates the independent variable's effects on the experiment and can help rule out alternate explanations of the experimental results. In this instance, the control group would not be fed any fertilizer.

Controlled groups are not necessary to all scientific experiments. Controls are extremely useful where the experimental conditions are complex and difficult to isolate.

Controlled groups can also be separated into two other types: *positive* and *negative*.

- Positive control groups are groups where the conditions of the experiment are set to guarantee a positive result. This type of group can show the experiment is functioning properly as planned.
  - Negative control groups are groups where the conditions of the experiment are set to cause a negative outcome.
- **An experimental group** in a scientific experiment is the group where the experimental procedures are performed.

The experimental group is where the actual experiment is taking place. The independent variable is tested on the group and the changes in the dependent variables are recorded. The experimental group would be fed the chemical fertilizer.

Some experiments are different than the plant example. Some groups of trials are performed at different values. For example, if you want to find out if there is more energy output from a wind turbine using different blade sizes, you could experiment with 2", 3" and 4" blades and measure the output with a multimeter. Now you are comparing different groups to each other rather than comparing them to one control group.

Think about the experiment you want to perform and decide whether it is like the plant example that requires a special group control, or like the wind turbine that does not.

Remember we discussed controlled variables in the section of this book, *How to Construct a Hypothesis?* We explained that controlled variables are variables that you do not want to change when you conduct your experiment.

Most experiments have a few controlled variables. In the wind turbine experiment you would want to make sure that the material and thickness of all the blades are the same. And that whatever you use to generate “wind” is the same each time you run a trial - for example, a hair dryer using warm air at the same speed.

Carefully designing your experimental procedure will help to insure an excellent science fair project. Take out your Science Log; write down all the details required for your project experiment, step-by-step.

Take out the **Experimental Procedure Checklist** printable. Use it as a guide to make sure you design an excellent experimental procedure.

**Example**

Let's say that you want to know if a person's pulse is affected by chemical fertilizer.

You grow lettuce in tap water (water taken from your sink) and not add any fertilizer to the water. This will be for the controlled group.

You also grow lettuce in tap water but feed it chemical fertilizer. This will be fed to the experimental group.

On the day of testing gather all the participants in a room and have each sit in a chair. It is important that you do not tell the participants anything about the experiment. Show them how to take their pulse. Have each of them record how many times their pulse beats in one minute.

Then have each participant in the control group eat 1 cup of the lettuce grown in just tap water. At the same time, have the people in the experimental group eat 1 cup of lettuce that was grown in tap water and fed chemical fertilizer.

Have the participants sit quietly with their eyes closed for 20 minutes; no TV, no reading, no music, no games, no talking or laughing. Just silence.

Forty minutes after the participants have eaten the lettuce, have them take their own pulse again and record it.

Do the same in another 20 minutes. Is there a difference? Have them record the results.

Do the same again in another 20 minutes. Have them record the results.

## Experimental Procedure Outcomes Checklist

Print and save this page.

I Have an Excellent Experimental Procedure Because...	✓
I wrote a detailed description and size for all control and experimental groups.	
I wrote a step-by-step list for all my procedures in detail.	
I described in detail how I am going to change the independent variable and how to measure that change.	
I explained in detail how I am going to measure the resulting change in the dependent variable / variables.	
I listed all the controlled variables.	
I explained how I am going to keep the controlled variables at a constant value.	
I declared how many times I am going to repeat the experiment, keeping in mind that 2 is the minimum, and that the number of repetitions is sufficient to give you reliable data.	
My experiment can be replicated exactly as I am going to do it because I wrote a very clear, precise, step-by-step experimental procedure.	

If you checked off all the above statements, attached this form to your Science Log, and dated your entry, you are ready to go to the next section.

## Materials List

### Letter “M” on the Timeline

#### Overview

The Materials Supply List is different than the shopping list. The Materials list is only for those items that you will need to do your experiment. The Experimental Procedure includes both the Materials List and the Procedure. This list will be included in the Experimental Procedure section of your Project Report that you will write after you have completed your experiment.

## Materials List Example

The following is an example of a materials list for making bio-ethanol fuel from rice and tofu waste that was done by 3 twelve-year-old students from Indonesia.

### Tools

3 empty places for the waste  
Filter  
Spoon  
Tins  
Distillation tools  
Alcohol meter

### Materials

Tofu waste  
Cooked rice waste  
Inoculum (Yeast)  
Water  
Plastics

How can the above list be improved so that others could replicate the same experiment?

- 3 empty places for the waste - What specific kind of places? Are they referring to a hole in the ground or a container? What size container or place? What material is the container made of?
- Filter – What material is it made of? Size? Shape? Manufacturer?
- Spoon – What size and kind of spoon?
- Tins – What kind of tins? Size, Shape? Are they plain tins or painted on the inside?
- Distillation Tools – Name of each tool. Who is the manufacturer of the tools? Model number of each tool? Where was it purchased?
- Alcohol meter – Manufacturer? Model number? Size (if relevant).
- Tofu waste – Definition and explanation of tofu waste? How is the tofu waste made? Where did they get it? Did they make it? How much did they use in pounds or ounces?
- Cooked rice waste – same questions as tofu waste.

- Inoculum (Yeast) – How much yeast? Did they make the yeast or did they purchase it? If purchased, what is the brand name?
- Water – How much water? What kind of water – tap, distilled, spring, etc.?
- Plastics – What kind of plastics? Size? Shape? Dimensions? Name of type of plastics? Manufacturer? Model number?

## Details of How to Make Your Materials List

Good cooks have all their ingredients assembled before they begin. A student “cooking” up a science fair project also needs to have all supplies and equipment on hand. That’s why it’s so important to create a list of everything you’ll need before you start.

Some items will be easy to obtain. Others will require a little shopping, either at a store in your neighborhood or on a website. It’s frustrating to have to stop in the middle of a project because of some item you forgot. And some items will need to be mailed to you, so you will have them in plenty of time for the assignment's deadline.

Make your Materials Supply List as detailed and specific as you can because another scientist must be able to duplicate your experiment.

Take out the shopping list you have been keeping while deciding upon your topic and doing your background research. Remember you put it in your Science Log for safe keeping? Add all the materials and equipment you will need to do your experiment. Now add this list to **Shopping List 2** listed in the Table of Contents.

Equipment, hospitals, high schools, community colleges, universities, manufacturers or your science teacher sometimes will allow you to use equipment under supervision. If your parent(s) or teacher do not have contacts at one of these institutions, then ask your parent(s) to help you network to find someone who does. If a doctor or scientist is interested in your project, they may also mentor you. Don’t be shy, ask around. It will be worth the effort.

Ask a parent to accompany you while you make your purchases. It is illegal to use a charge card and sign for the purchases if you are not 18 years or older.

## Materials List Outcomes Checklist

Print and save page.

I Wrote an Excellent Materials Supply List Because...	✓
I listed every single item that I need to do my experiment.	
I listed the measurement of each item on the list (size, millimeter, centimeter, ounces, pounds, etc.).	
I described the materials I am going to use in enough detail so that the experiment can be duplicated exactly as I do it. (material, brand of item, manufacturer, etc.)	
I entered all the above in my Science Log.	
I added the list of materials and equipment to Shopping List 2 on the following page.	
I attached this page to my Science Log and dated the entry.	

Do not go onto the next section until you can check off all the above 6 items.

## 3<sup>rd</sup> Meeting with Your Teacher & Parent(s)

### Letter “L” on the Timeline

Get your teacher and parent(s) approval before you perform your experiment.

Take out the Proposal Worksheet that you printed. You can quickly fill out the details by looking at all the checklist pages that you completed. If you do not have enough room to input all the information in each of the spaces, then use another sheet of paper and attach it to the form. Then you will have all the information you need for the discussion with your teacher and parent(s).

Bring the printed pages to these meetings:

- Materials List & Shopping List 2 List
- Experimental Procedure
- Proposal Worksheet
- Your smile and enthusiasm

After both meetings have been completed and you have approval from your teacher and a parent, it is time to go shopping. Ask a parent to accompany you while you make your purchases because it is illegal to use a charge card and sign for the purchases if you are not 18 years or older.

## **If You Plan to Enter a Big/Top Fair**

Now is the time to mail in your application. Each of the fairs has its own criteria so go to the websites to get the information and application.

Go to the Appendix of this eBook and choose the fairs that you want to enter.

If you have never been to a top fair, look in the Appendix to see what they look like. Prepare yourself... it is a huge event in a very large auditorium.

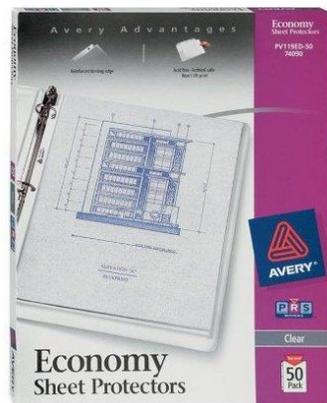
## Shopping List 2

### Letter “K” on the Timeline

- Add your materials list here.
- [3-Ring Notebook](#) with at least one pocket on the front cover. Used to store your Project Report and place on your table at the fair. Coordinate the color of the folder with your display board colors.



- 1 - box of 3-ring clear Economy Weight [Sheet Protectors](#)  
Used to protect your Project Report pages from tearing or ink smearing when Judges, teachers and others read your report.



- [Tabbed Dividers](#)  
See Shopping List 1 if you have not purchased them already. Used to separate sections of your Project Report
- [White Computer Paper](#)  
Used to print your Project Report and pages that go on your display board.

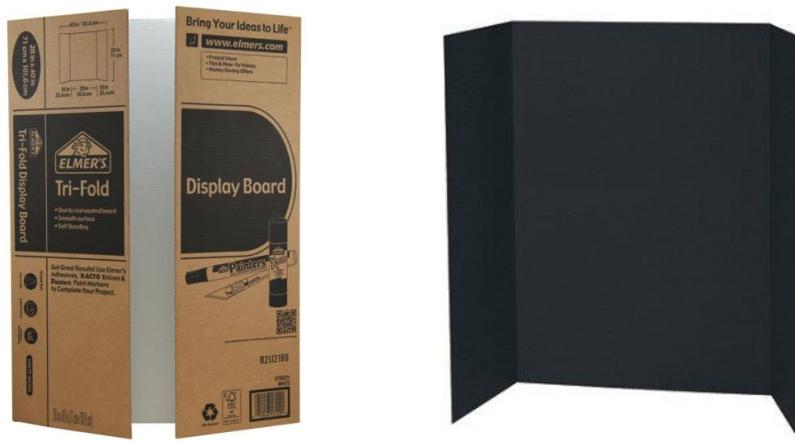
- [Computer Ink Cartridges](#)

You want to make sure that your printer prints sharp fonts and images.

- **Display Boards**

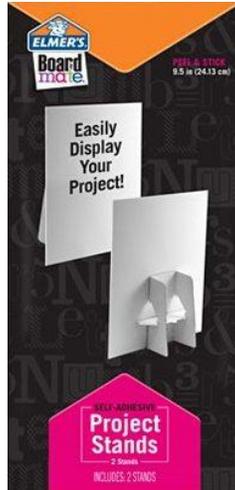
Look on the page of this book that shows you how to do an outstanding [display board](#) before you order any materials. A Teacher's Store in your neighborhood will have tri-fold boards. Walmart, Target, Blinks and Amazon.com are other possibilities.

**Standard size tri-fold display boards are 36" x 48" for school fairs.** Do not purchase a flimsy board because it will keep on falling down. Elmer's Tri-fold is the best quality board. You can get one that is corrugated cardboard or foam. They come in white and in an assortment of colors.



- [Companion Board Stand](#)

If you are going to do a complicated project or are going to attend a top science fair, it is a wise to do a Companion Board that will help you to summarize key points. It gives you the ability to explain a complex project to a judge / judges who probably will not know the intricacies of your project. The board stand will hold a 20" x 30" flat board. How to make a companion board is discussed later on in this book. (see next page)



- **Header Boards for Display Boards**

Helps your board to stand out in the crowd and gives you more room to put a unique title for your display board. It sits at the top of your display board. Choose one that is manufactured by the same company so that it inserts securely. The header also helps the tri-fold board to not tip over.



- **[Construction Paper](#)**

(click on link for color options)

Use color construction paper to place behind your printed material. It will act as a border for the sections of your report. Choose only one color.

○ **Adhesives**

Do not use Elmer's liquid glue because it will cause the paper to pucker. Rubber cement is a better choice. Here are more professional options.



[Dual Tip Glue Pen](#)

[Glue Stick](#)

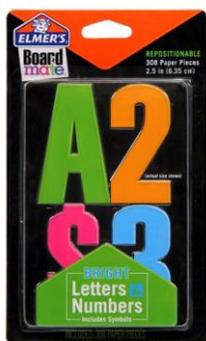
[Spray Adhesive](#)

[Mounting Tape](#)

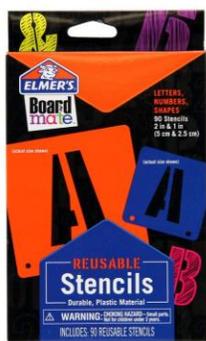
○ **Materials for Title Tags and Border**

The following materials make your board look professional and stand out at the science fair. [Self-adhesive repositionable](#) letters are the best, but if you cannot afford them, then use a [stencil](#) and construction paper or [dual color markers](#).

Look here to learn the [size lettering for each section of your board](#). Do not make your board busy with a lot of different colors. Choose one color for the title and the subtitles.



[Letters & Numbers](#)



[Stencils](#)

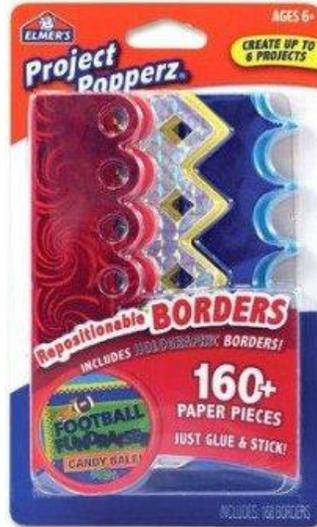


[Markers](#)



[Jumbo letters 4" high](#)

You may want to add a border made out of construction paper or a [pre-made repositionable colorful board](#) adds a nice effect, but make it the same color as your title and subtitle.



- **Photos**

Plan to take photos of your equipment and supplies. Include them in your Project Report. Judges love photos. Do you remember the *Success is a Journey* story? It told you another important reason to take photos.

If you do not have a cell phone or digital camera, consider purchasing a [disposable cell phone](#) or [disposable digital camera](#) to take pictures.

## Do Your Experiment

### Letter “J” on the Timeline

#### Before You Begin Your Experiment

All professionals prepare before they begin their work. A cook puts all her ingredients on the kitchen counter before making a cake. A detective does background information on the person or company he is investigating. The same is true with a scientist. Here is what you need to do before you begin your experiment.

- **Set up a place to work.** With your parent’s permission, set up a special place in your home for your experiment. This place must be out of reach to siblings and/or pets. It is a permanent place that will not be needed by any member of the family until you are finished with your experiment.

Arrange for a family meeting to explain the importance of your “hands off” policy.

- **Know what you are going to do in advance.** Read your experimental procedure until you know what to do for every step. If you have any questions or doubts then ask your parent or teacher to help clarify that step.
- **What to put in your workspace.**
  1. Science Log for taking notes and data table for collecting data.
  2. Arrange all the materials, equipment and supplies you will need to do your experiment so that they are easily accessible. If you are missing anything, now is the time to get them.
  3. **Be safe.**
    - Are you using equipment that is sharp or can hurt you? Then ask an adult to be present when you do your experiment or use dangerous equipment.
    - Use laboratory grade goggles, gloves and smock when necessary.

- If your hair is long, make sure that you secure it in the back of your neck with a rubber band or hair band.
- Do you need a fire extinguisher?

## Conducting Your Experiment

### *Important Information*

- Do you have your Science Log so that you can record all observations of your experiment? Your teacher will expect to read it and it is one of the key items that you place on your table at the science fair.
- Prepare a data table before you begin your experiment. The data table is where you are going to record your trials. We will show you how to make a data table in this chapter.
- Remember to follow your Experimental Procedure exactly as you wrote it. If you make changes along the way, then you must document it in your experimental procedure and note the changes in your Science Log.
- Remember to be accurate when you take measurements. If at all possible, numerical measurements are best.
- Take photos of every step of your experiment that you. You will be able to use them on your display board.

## Recording Your Observations When Doing Your Experiment

It is not only important to take detailed notes and design excellent tables and charts, it is also important to record your observations in your Science Log as you are doing your experiment. Keep your records in order of occurrence.

Record the following

- Thought-provoking incidences
- Challenges or problems that happen
- Anything you change to the experimental procedure – if you do something different than what you planned
- New ideas that you have
- The unpredictable that occurs

All the above will be the foundation of your science fair project report which will include data, charts, graphs, conclusions and photos. You will be telling all in this report, including your accidents, failures and successes.

Be very precise when you record the procedure and measurements. Label your drawings. If you take pictures, write down the time, date and subject of the picture.

Whenever possible, remember to use numerical values when reporting data. If your project has qualitative data (not numbers), take photos or draw a picture of what happens at every step of your experiment.

Some students find it helpful to do a practice run of their experiment, recording and showing the data to their teacher or mentor. That way they can make revisions, if necessary, before moving ahead with the experiment. It is normal to find things that you want to change or adapt. It's all part of the process.

If you do make changes, remember to record your practice run in your Science Log along with the changes to the experimental procedure and why you made the changes.

## Helpful Tips

- The better observer you are the better your Project Report.
- The more details the better.
- Don't get sloppy as you move through the days of doing your experiment. Neatly record each step in your Science Log.
- Sporadically, remind your family to stay away from your workspace.
- Keep chemicals and supplies locked up or out of reach.
- Keep it clean and organized.
- Most importantly, be safe.

## V - Analyze Data & Draw Conclusions

### *Record and Interpret Data*

#### Letter “I” on the Timeline

#### Data

Hi! Welcome back. Congratulations on completing the research and experiment phase of your science fair project.

The Results section of your Project Report is where you will tell your readers the actual numbers (or other data) that you got as you were doing the experiment.

**What is data?** Data are the facts or bits of information that come from observing and testing an experiment. Scientists often use graphs or tables to show their data and research findings. Data can be numbers or words.

The purpose of tables and graphs is twofold: 1) help you to analyze and interpret your results and 2) enhance the clarity of your experiment to a reader or viewer.

- Use charts and graphs to express the data and patterns. Ask yourself:
  - Did I get the results I expected?
  - What can I learn from the results?
- Always have a title for your tables and graphs. Place it at the top of the table or graph.
- If you are a high school or college student and your experiment is with specific animals or plants, include the scientific and common name. Underline and put all scientific names in *italics*.
- In your Project Report, you can include more than one data table, as long as the format is clear and easy to read.
- Number the tables consecutively throughout your report.
- Take time to think about what your data tells you.

## How to Organize Data

### Examples

#### Tables

Organize the results of your experiment on easy-to-read tables. A table organizes data into **rows** and **columns**.

**Rows** go across

**Columns** go up and down.

**Headings** tell you what each column of data represents, in this case the 'trip' number and types of trash ('plastic', 'glass', 'styrofoam', and 'cigarettes').

#### Example of a Table

A class made 5 trips to the beach to collect the trash left on the sand.

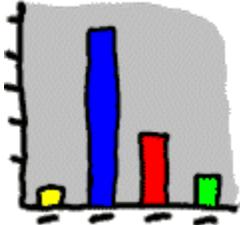
Question: Which type of trash makes up the biggest part or portion of all the trash? To do this we want to look at the totals for each type of trash.

What does the intersecting green box tell you? The intersecting green box gives the number of plastic pieces (given by *column heading*) collected on trip 2 (given by *row heading*).

Trip	Plastic	Glass	Styrofoam	Cigarettes
1	43	11	38	139
2	108	5	59	314
3	55	5	24	122
4	69	7	52	167
5	174	3	100	504

## Types of Graphs

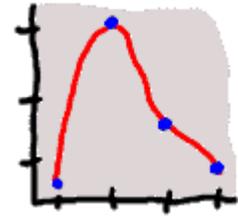
Or you can use graphs to express the results of your data. They are pictures that help us to understand amounts. These can be drawn on graph paper or on your computer. Here are different types of graphs:



Bar Graphs



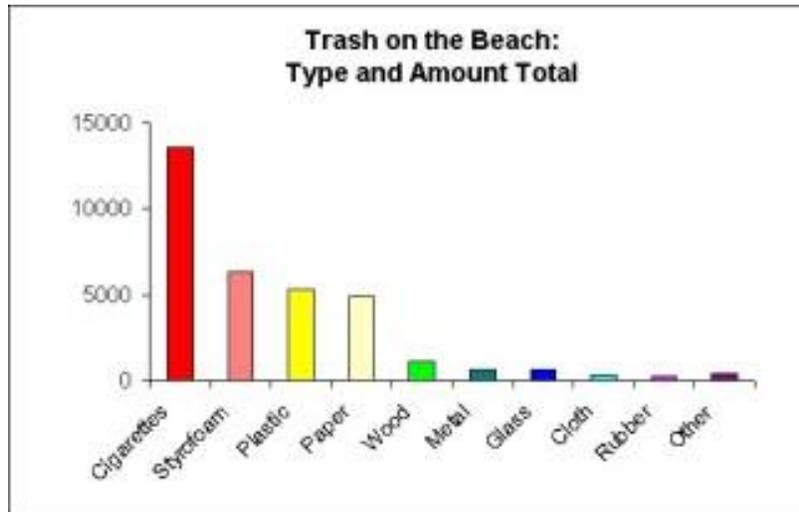
Pie Graphs



Line Graphs

There are picture graphs and histograms, but for your science fair project, choose from one of the 3 pictured above.

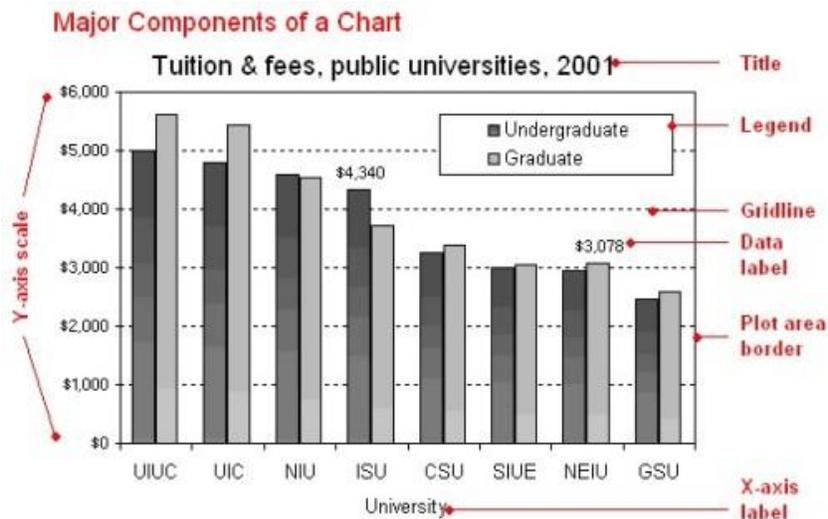
## Bar Graph



How different are these variables to each other?

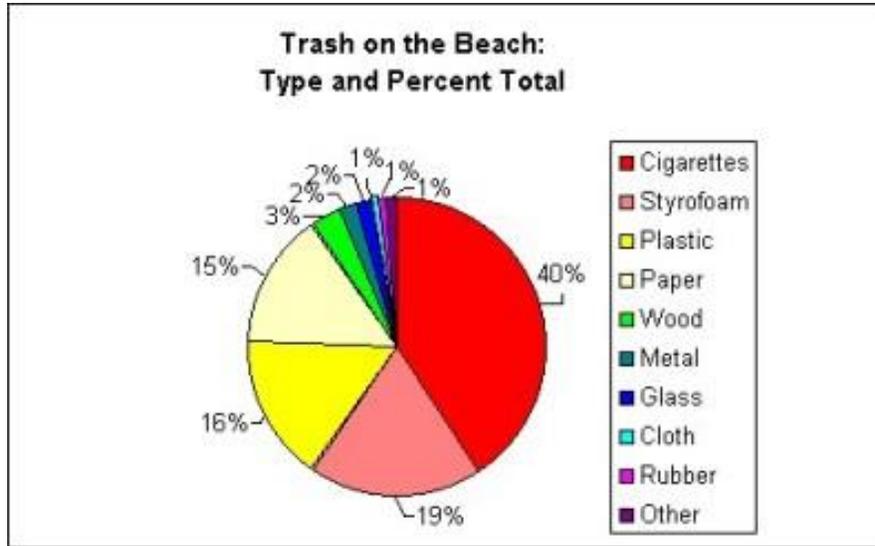
Bar graphs are great for looking at differences amongst similar things. In this case we are comparing types of trash. Bar graphs are good for giving a comparison of absolute numbers. This is a useful graph for determining the actual amounts of each type of trash.

Bar graphs are also excellent because you can stack numbers of things right next to each other and compare them instantly. The height of each stack can tell you the number of each type of trash that is found on the beach, either approximately, by the numbers on the vertical axis, or exactly, by labeling each stack with the exact number.



However, if we wanted to compare what portion each stack may represent of all the trash combined, we need a pie graph.

### Pie Graph



What portion of the total does each part make up?

A pie graph allows us to compare parts of the whole with each other, or the fraction of the whole each part takes up. That might sound a bit complicated, but it's easy when you think about it in terms of cake.

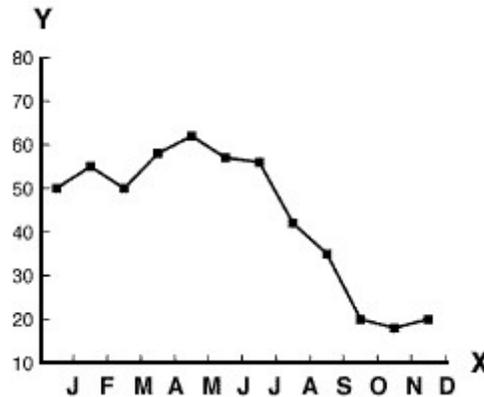
You're starting to pick up some real science smarts! You see, pie graphs represent data in a visual, easy to read manner, which helps us to understand data more clearly. Using this pie graph, we can see what portion of all the trash each particular type of trash represents (how big of a piece of cake each type of trash "eats"). It's as simple as that!

Even though graphs can look simple, there's a lot of information in a graph. Let's say you eat half of the cake (Boy, you were hungry!), how much of the cake is left? (50%) Obviously if you ate one side of the cake, then the other side is still there. Let's say you weren't quite so hungry, so you only ate half of that half. (25%) How much is left of the cake now?

You get the idea. The most you could ever possibly eat is the whole cake (100%), because after that, there's no more cake left! The less you eat of the cake, the more you have left over.

Now consider two categories of trash: wood and plastic. Let's say that they were the only two types of garbage found. If half the total garbage we find is wood, then plastic must also be half the garbage found. But is it possible that half of the garbage is wood IF more than half of it is plastic? NO WAY! That's the same thing as eating more than the whole cake! Once all the cake is gone, you can't eat anymore!!

### Line Graph



How Does This One Variable Change Over Time?

A line graph is used to show changes through time or space. Since we are not looking at changes through time and space this *is not* a useful graph type for the garbage experiment, we do not have data to show you. But this type of graph may be needed to show your data, so let's learn about it.

**For your science fair project, plot the independent variable on the X-axis and the dependent variable on the Y-axis.**

Making a line graph is really just a matter of connecting the dots. Let's say we have data on dolphin (Y) sightings for a particular area. The data tells us the date (X) and the number of dolphins seen. In order to make a line graph we need **consistent data**. Let's go back over "consistency" after we get the general idea first.

First, let's make the dots. (J for January, F for February, M for March... and so forth.) We move (across) horizontally along the graph with the dates in order, and then (go up) vertically to the number of dolphins sighted for each date and make a dot.

Now we connect the dots. By connecting the dots, we suggest that the data points are related. In this case they are related through time, the number of dolphins sighted changes through time. Maybe time has an effect on the number of dolphins. For example, they could be seasonal, showing up in the winter and not the summer.

What did I mean by "we need **consistent data**?" Well, line graphs suggest a trend through time, so we might get the wrong trend if we don't have enough data.

Let's say we took sightings on the number of whales in a given area, but only took them before and after they actually migrated through the area. Well, if we connected all the dots, then we would give a flat line of zero numbers through the time when they were not present. This gives the wrong trend, and the whales would be left out. You don't want to hurt their feelings, do you?

Here is a free site where you can visually communicate your data into charts and graphs <http://nces.ed.gov/nceskids/createagraph/default.aspx>. You have the option of selecting an area, bar, line, XY or pie graph.

## What is a Data Table?

A data table is an organized arrangement of information in labeled rows and columns. It is a useful way to present and display information about a group of related facts. It is especially useful in recoding observations made during a scientific investigation.

Organizing your results will allow you and those looking at your work to draw conclusions about the problem you are going to be investigating.

There are 2 steps to organizing the information or data that you gather:

1. Data Table
2. Make a graph from the data table.

## How to Make Your Data Table

Now it is time to organize your table. Always give your table a title and label your rows and columns. You can use Excel or Word to create a table.

Template for Data Table				
Independent Variable	Dependent Variable			Derived Quantity
	Trial 1	Trial 2	Trial 3	

## Examples of Trial Data Tables

### Example 1

The pH of Common Household Substances				
Substance	pH			Average pH
	Trial 1	Trial 2	Trial 3	
Lemon Juice	2.4	2.0	2.2	2.2
Baking soda	8.4	8.3	8.7	8.5
Orange Juice	3.5	4.0	3.4	3.6

### Example 2

Solubility Rate Experiment		
Trial	Size of Crystals (mm)	Temperature (°C)
1	0.1 – 0.2	20.0
2	0.1 – 0.2	40.0
3	0.5 – 1.0	10.0
4	0.5 – 1.0	20.0

## Tips on Recording Data

- Now it is time to **review and record the data** obtained from the science fair experiment.
  - Did you include all your findings or do you need to add more data?
  - Do you need to collect more data?
  - Did you calculate everything correctly?
- Calculate an average for the different trials of your experiment, if you did more than one trial.
- Label all tables and graphs so if a stranger is looking at them s/he will know what the chart is about. Include the units of measurement (grams, inches, volts, etc.).
- Place your independent variable on the x-axis of your graph and the dependent variable on the y-axis.

Remember to record and keep everything in your Science Log.

## Experiment Outcomes Checklist

Print and save this page.

I Have an Excellent Science Fair Experiment Because...	✓
I recorded in detail my observations in my Science Log.	
I recorded the data in a data table which I attached to my Science Log.	
I was careful and precise when I made my measurements.	
I made sure that my controlled variables remained constant so that they did not affect the results.	
I ran at least 3 trials.	
I recorded all changes I made to the experimental procedure (if any).	
I recorded all challenges or problems in my Science Log.	

Go on to the next section of this eBook if you checked off every single item above, attached this page to your Science Log, and dated your entry.

If you didn't, then go back and do what you have not done to complete your experiment.

## Analyzing Your Data

### Letter “I” on the Timeline

#### Overview

In your Science Log, using your notes, tables, charts and graphs, analyze what happened in the science fair experiment.

Start with a summary of your science fair project results. Don't make it longer than a few sentences. Your summary will be the basis for the conclusion, which will state whether your results prove or disprove your original hypothesis.

In Your Conclusion Include the Following

- Data from your background research that helps explain the results of your experiment.
- Explain whether or not the data supports or calls in question your hypothesis. Accept or reject the hypothesis.
- State how the independent variable affected the dependent variable.
- State what the investigation showed. You could also provide comments about the experimental procedure, whether it was effective in proving or disproving your hypothesis.

You may include other explanations, such as conditions that you were not able to control that may have affected the results.

Make recommendations for changes to the experimental procedure, if any.

Give one sentence, if any, as to what you would do differently next time.

## Use Calculations to Analyze Your Data

When indicated, use a spreadsheet, like Microsoft Excel, to perform calculations on your raw data. The results will help you to form your conclusions. You can use the spreadsheet to show the results in your Project Report. Remember to label the rows and columns. [This bar graph is a good example.](#)

Do you recall that we suggested that you do at least one extra trial of your experiment? If you did as we suggested, you will have more extensive data.

- Use known formulas to perform your calculations and show the relationships you tested ( $E = MC^2$ ,  $F = MA$ ,  $V = IR$ )
- Keep all the units of measurement consistent. For example, L with L, mL with mL.

## Data Analysis Outcomes Checklist

Print and save this page.

I made an Excellent Data Chart Because...	✓
I collected enough data to test my hypothesis.	
I made sure my data is accurate.	
When needed, I summarized the data with an average.	
I labeled rows and columns.	
My chart specifies units of measurement for all the data.	
I double checked to make sure that all calculations are correct.	

Only move on to the next checklist if you were able to check off each of the above statements.

### Graph Outcomes Checklist

My Graph is Really Good Because....	✓
I used the correct type of graph to express the data.	
I gave each graph a title.	
I placed the independent variable on the x-axis and the dependent variable on the y-axis.	
I labeled the axes correctly and specified the units of measurement.	
The graph has the appropriate high and low values on the axes.	
I plotted the data correctly and clearly.	

After you checked off all questions, take a break. You deserve it. Tomorrow we will move on to the next step.

## Drawing Conclusions

### Letter “H” on the Timeline

#### Details

**Your conclusions are a summary.** It is the answer to your question. It needs to be clear, concise and to the point. Resist the temptation to give your own interpretation or opinion. Simply stated, it tells whether the results of your science fair project prove or disprove your original hypothesis.

Take out your Science Log, using your notes, charts and graphs, analyze what happened as a result of your experiment.

Did your hypothesis hold up?

- Did your results agree with your hypothesis? State what the investigation showed.
- Accept or reject your hypothesis.
- Include any relevant background research data that helps explain your results. If the results suggest a relationship between the independent and dependent variables, state what they were.
- You may also want to include other explanations, such as conditions you were not able to control that may have affected the results.

**If your results disprove your hypothesis** do not go back and make changes in the hope that you will come up with a different result. All you have to do is provide an explanation of why the events of your experiment did not conform to your expectations. This is part of the scientific process. And realize that you have already made big strides in your scientific knowledge.

Actually, professional scientists welcome unexpected results. They use them to construct a new hypothesis. Science fair Judges care only about what you have learned, not whether you have proven your hypothesis or not.

If your hypothesis is not supported by your experiment, think about the questions that occur to you at this point, and what additional experiments you might want to conduct.

Use your Science Log to jot down ideas and thoughts about the conclusions drawn. Write your conclusion in your Science Log.

### **Example of a Conclusion**

#### **Results**

The experiment test shows that there is a significant difference in the properties of thermoplastic starch when you add Milkfish bone particles when testing for water absorption and tensile strength.

The composite did not fully overcome the properties of a commercially produced plastic, especially for those used in grocery stores when testing for its water absorption and tensile strength.

#### **Conclusion**

Therefore, I conclude that there is significant improvement in the properties of TPS when added with the milkfish bone particles.

## Drawing Conclusions Outcomes Checklist

Print and save this page.

I Wrote Excellent Conclusions Because...	✓
I summarized my results and used it to support the findings.	
My conclusions state whether or not my findings proved or disproved the findings.	
When indicated, I stated the relationship between the independent and dependent variable.	
I summarized and evaluated the experimental procedure. I made comments about its success and effectiveness.	
I suggested changes in the experimental procedure and/or possibilities or further study.	
I asked myself the question, "What would I do differently next time?"	

Did you say yes to all the above statements? Stay in this section of the book until you do. Being thorough will give you a huge payoff in the end.

Now you can take a long break. Have a good night's sleep because you have a few BIG days ahead of you. You are actually going to write your science fair Project Report and Abstract. See you then....

## VI - Communicating Results

### Writing Your Project Report Paper

#### Letter “G” on the Timeline

##### Overview

##### What is a Science Fair Project Report Paper?

- A summary that answers the research question you wrote when you did your background research.
- A review all of your references you consulted in searching for those answers including written publications, Internet resources, and interviews with experts.
- A way to impress the judges by showing them how well you understand the results of and the theory behind your experiment.
- A communication to others that details what you did and possible research that they can do to improve upon your findings. It is the write-up of your research and experiment.

##### There are 3 steps to finishing your science fair report:

**Step 1.** What is the most efficient way to write your project report paper? Use your Timeline because it will give you an easy outline to follow. It shows you from beginning to end every step you took to complete your project investigation.

Your Science Log will fill in all the details, including the data expressed in words, charts and tables.

**Step 2:** This is where you write your science report with all the gory details! But you say, "I'm not good at writing". Or, "I can't stand to write papers." Believe it or not, I use to freeze every time I had to look at a computer or paper to write even a sentence.

## **SECRET FILES** #9

Don't worry about the writing. Just write whatever you know... after all, you ran the investigation and you were there every step of the way!

Keep in mind that your report needs to include every minute detail of your investigation so that your experiment can be duplicated. If someone read your report and knew nothing about the project, they would be able to experience all the details of your investigation as if they did it themselves.

After you write the report, go back and fix it up. And remember to have someone edit your report... more on that later.

**Step 3:** Once your report is written it is time to write an abstract.

What is an abstract? It is a brief, written discussion of your science fair project. We will later discuss what sections to include and how to write one.

So, let's move on to writing your science fair project report...

## Tips for Your Project Report

### **SECRET FILES** #10

This time you are writing the details of your report. Would you believe that you are getting down to the wire of bringing this mystery to a close?

Do you know the saying...

*If you think you can, you can.*

*And if you think you can't, you're right!*

Mary Kay Ash, Founder of Mary Kay Cosmetics

Well, I think – you think – you can because you have. And that's what counts the most... what YOU feel, think and believe.

Enough chatter. Let's move on.....

Before you write your report, check with your teacher regarding your school's rules and guidelines. It precedes anything we recommend.

1. Your report will most likely be long. Chunk this section into bite-size pieces, doing a little bit every day. It may take you up to a week or two to complete the whole report. Using a word processor makes it much easier than writing it by hand.
2. Check your [ink cartridges](#). Make sure that they are full. You will want to use various colors to make your charts, tables and graphs. If you need to replenish your supply, now is the time to purchase them.
3. About every 5 minutes save your document. You don't want any of your work to be lost if all of a sudden there is a glitch with your computer. At the end of the day make a copy of your document in case one gets corrupted. Time is precious and you don't want to waste it.
4. Use spell and grammar check at the end of every day. As you finish a day's work, print it out and read it. Make any changes on the paper. Then give it to one of your parents or older siblings and ask them to write suggestions in the

margin. The next day, input your changes before you begin writing the new material.

## Organization and Sections of Your Project Report

- The Title Page – page 1 of your report. In the center of the page write the Project Title, your name, grade, school and date. Some schools want only the Title of your project on the first page. Write the title so it grabs the reader's attention. Do not make it the same as your Big Question.
- Table of contents - page 2 of your report. Include a page number in front of the name of each section. Center the word "Content" or "Table of Contents" at the top of the page. Number the sections of the report in a list below the Table of Contents....

### Table of Contents

1. Abstract
  2. Introduction
  3. Big Question
  4. Background Research
  5. Experimental Procedure
  6. Materials List
  7. Data Analysis & Discussion
  8. Conclusion
  9. Ideas for Future Research
  10. Acknowledgements
  11. Bibliography
- **Abstract** - a brief overview of the project - one or two paragraphs. No more than one page. Write the Abstract last because then you will have an overview of what your project was about.
  - **Introduction** - explanation of what prompted your research and what you hoped to achieve. In other words, state what is the purpose of your paper.

- **Big Question** – a specific **scientific question** that is answered by the results of your science fair experiment.
- **Background Research** - this is the research paper you wrote before you did your experiment.
- **Materials List** - lists all the materials and supplies you used for your experiment.
- **Experimental Procedure** - describe in detail the method used to collect your data or make your observations. Be sure to explain every detail so that someone could repeat the experiment step by step. This is where you include your photos.
- **Data Analysis & Discussion** - include all data and measurements from your experiment along with drawings, charts and graphs. The discussion explains the results and is a summary of what you discovered during your observations, from your data table(s) and graph(s). Compare your results with published data you found in your research.

If you have extensive data that is several pages, put it in an appendix at the back of your notebook. If it is very long put it in another binder, write a summary statement along with the data.

- **Conclusion** – results and conclusion obtained from your experiment.
  - Compare your results with published data you found in your research.
  - Possible ways in which the project could be expanded or improve upon.
  - Suggest an alternative experiment if the results did not support your hypothesis.
  - Only include what was stated earlier in the paper.

- **Ideas for Future Research** - Some schools want to know what you would do differently if you repeated the experiment or possible ways in which the project could be expanded in the future.
- **Acknowledgements** - brief statement stating the names of people who helped you and thanking them for their contribution to your success.
- **Bibliography** - Books, magazines, journal, articles, Internet websites, interviews that you used to do your research. Ask each person's permission that you interviewed to print their name, title, work address and work phone number. Be sure that each source you cite in your paper appears in your bibliography.

## Formatting Your Paper

Remember we discussed MLA and APA guidelines in the Bibliography? Ask your teacher what format she wants you to follow and if she wants to change any of the formatting guidelines as listed below. Show her this list.

	APA Guidelines	MLA Guidelines
Paper		8.5" x 11" (standard size in U.S.)
Page Margins	1" (top, bottom left, right)	1" (top, bottom left, right)
Font Size	12 pt. Times Roman or Courier. Figures: Arial	12 pt. (Times, Roman, Arial, Calibri)
Line Spacing	Double-spaced	Double-spaced (include captions and bibliography)
Alignment of Text	Flush left with an uneven right margin	Flush left with an uneven right margin
Paragraph Indentation	5 to 7 spaces	½" (or 5 spaces)
End of Sentence	Leave 1 line space after a paragraph unless your teacher wants 2 spaces.	Leave 1 line space after a paragraph unless your teacher wants two.
Page Numbers	On all pages, ½" (except Figures) from top of right margin and flush with the right margin, 2 or 3 words of the paper's title (called the running head) and 5 spaces to the left of the page number, beginning with the Title Page. Example:  <div style="text-align: right;">Student's Guide to 1</div>	On all pages, ½" from top of right margin and flush with the right margin. Put your last name followed by the number. Example:  <div style="text-align: right;">Binder 1</div>
Title Page	The Title Page is the 1 <sup>st</sup> page of your report. The running head is flush left in all upper-case letters, following the words, "Running Head". Example:  Running Head: TITLE OF YOUR PAPER  Below the running head, center the following on their own lines, using upper- and lower-case letters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Paper Title</li> <li>• Your Name</li> <li>• Your school</li> </ul>	On the 1 <sup>st</sup> page in the upper left corner, on separate lines, double-spaced: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Your Name</li> <li>• Teacher's Name</li> <li>• Course Name or Number</li> <li>• Date</li> </ul> Underneath, center the title of your Project Report using regular title capitalization rules and no underline.
Section Headings	On the page center Level 1 headings, using upper- and lower-case letters.  Place Level 2 headings flush left, italicized, using upper- and lower-case letters.	

	<p>Example:</p> <p><b>Communicating Results (Level 1)</b>  <i>Writing Your Final Report (Level 2)</i></p>	
Tables, Diagraphs, Illustrations and Photos	<p>Place tables and Illustrations at the end of your paper.</p> <p>Each table is placed on a separate piece of paper, typed flush left on the 1<sup>st</sup> line below the page number.</p> <p>Double-space the table title flush left (italicize the letters using uppercase and lowercase letters). Example:  <i>Table 1</i></p> <p>Place figure captions on the last numbered page of the report. The label figure is italicized and the caption is not. The caption uses regular sentence capitalization. The figures follow, one per page.</p>	<p>Sources and notes appear below the table, illustration or photo, flush left.</p> <p>Label the table, <b>Table</b>. Number the tables in numerical order: Table 1  Place the table label and caption above the table, Capitalize like a title, flush left.</p> <p>Photos, illustrations, charges, graphs or diagrams are labeled Figure or Fig., labeled in numerical order:  Fig. 1</p> <p>The label, title and source (when there is one) is placed beneath the figure, flush left, in a continuous block of text, not on a separate line:</p>
Order of Major Sections	<p>Each section begins on a new page:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Title Page</li> <li>• Abstract</li> <li>• Body</li> <li>• References</li> <li>• Appendixes</li> <li>• Footnotes</li> <li>• Tables</li> <li>• Figure Captions</li> <li>• Figures</li> </ul>	
Binding		<p>Ask your teacher what s/he prefers. (staple, paper clip or placed in a 3-ring binder)</p>

## First Draft

*Your report is the written expression of all your work.*

### Letter “G” on the Timeline

- Write a first draft of your science fair project report. A first draft is the first time you write your report. Include the following:

Introduction

Big Question

Background Research

Hypothesis

Experimental Procedure

Materials List

Numbered step-by-step explanation of your experimental procedure

Analysis of data results leading to the conclusion

Conclusion

Ideas for Future Research

Acknowledgments

Bibliography

- When possible, use a computer to write your report. Double space your lines.
- Create data charts, graphs, tables and pictures. Use the spell check to edit and revise your report.
- You are going to want to reference your sources of information and quotes. Go to <https://www.youtube.com> and do a search: how to input footnotes in a word document.
- Ask someone who has excellent writing skills to edit for grammar, clarity and spelling.
- **Letter “F” on the Timeline:** After the 1st draft is edited, input suggested changes. Give this **2nd draft** to the editor to proofread the paper again.

## Final Copy

### Letter “E” on the Timeline

When you are satisfied with the results, type a revised, polished copy for your final report. Be sure to spell check this final copy.

- Print your final copy, on only one side of the paper, on clean white paper.
- Place each sheet of paper in a 3-ring, clear protector (see Shopping List 2).
- Then put all the protected papers of your report in a 3-ring notebook that has a pocket. (see Shopping List 2) This notebook will be handed in to your teacher and placed on your display table at the science fair.

## Project Report Outcomes Checklist

Print and save this page.

Once you have finished writing your Project Report, put it aside for a few hours or even a day if you can. You want to read it again with “fresh eyes”. Any deficiencies will become clear to you based on these criteria:

I Did an Excellent Project Report Paper Because....	✓
I defined all important terms.	
I answered all my research questions.	
My background research helped me to make an educated guess (hypothesis) of what would happen in my experiment.	
I understand the reasons the behavior I observed as it occurred.	
I have included math that helped me to interpret my data.	
Credit was given to all the sources that I used. All copied phrases, sentences or paragraphs are in quotations.	
I recorded in my Science Log the experts that I interviewed and what I learned from each interview.	

Do not stop working on this section until you can truthfully check off the above statements. After all sections have been completed, print and attach this sheet of paper to your Science Log.

## Writing Your Abstract

### *What is a Science Fair Project Abstract?*

#### Letter “D” on the Timeline

##### Overview

The purpose of an abstract is to give the reader an overview of your project so that s/he can decide whether or not to read the entire report. Get the reader excited and motivated to read your Abstract.

- An abstract is a brief, written discussion of your project.
- Each abstract consists of a brief statement of the essential, or most important, thoughts about your project. Abstracts summarize, clearly and simply, the main points of the experiment and/or the main sections of the report. Syntax, spelling, grammar, punctuation, neatness, and originality are important.
- Each student who does a science fair project must write an abstract that will be displayed with their project.
- Some science fair project abstracts are placed on the table in a folder while others are attached to the display board. Follow your school's guidelines.
- Think of your abstract as the “coming attractions” for a movie. If your abstract is interesting enough, people will be excited to read your final Project Report.

## Details

Explaining a science fair project in an abstract of 250 words can be a challenge, and many students actually find it easier to write the long final report. But the abstract is a critical part of your science fair project.

It appears at the beginning of your final report, and also on the display board or table at the science fair. It's a summary that tells the reader what your project is all about.

### 5 Sections of Your Abstract

0. Project title
1. Purpose of your project
2. Hypothesis
3. Description of the procedure
4. Results
5. Conclusions

It may also include any possible research applications.

**Write a very brief explanation of each:**

#### 1. Introduction - Purpose of Your Project

##### Why You Undertook the Project

- Something motivated you to explore a hypothesis. Was it an observation you made, a question that occurred to you, a frustration you experienced with some aspect of daily life? Let the reader into your head.

Write an introductory statement of the reason for investigating the topic of your project.

#### 2. A Statement of the Hypothesis being studied.

- A single clear statement is all that's needed.

#### 3. Procedures Used - What You Did

- Overview / summary of the key points of your investigation. Include the variables you selected.

- Only include procedures that you, the student, did.
- Do not include work done by a mentor (such as surgical procedures), acknowledgements, work done by a university lab or work done prior to your involvement in your project.
- Do not give details about the materials used unless it greatly influenced the procedure or had to be developed to do the investigation.

#### 4. **Observation/Data/Results - What You Discovered**

- State the key results that led directly to the conclusions you have drawn. What contribution did you make in completing this project? Were your objectives met?
- Do not give too many details about the results nor include tables or graphs.

#### 5. **Conclusions - What It Means?**

- Describe briefly conclusions that you derived from your investigation.
- In the summary paragraph, reflect on the process and possibly state some applications and extensions of the investigation.

## Abstract Template

Print and save this page.

Do not use bullet points in your abstract. They are written below to give you directions. Remember you only have 250 words, which does not include the Title, Your Name or School Name.

The different colors in the abstract example that follows this chart demonstrates the following concepts. Do not use the colors in your Abstract:

Title Name School
<b>Purpose of Experiment (blue)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◦ Write a statement telling the purpose of your experiment.</li><li>◦ An introductory statement of the reason for investigating the topic of the project.</li><li>◦ State your hypothesis.</li></ul>
<b>Procedures Used (orange)</b> <p>Summarize procedures, emphasizing the key points of each step.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◦ A summarization of the key points and an overview of how the investigation was conducted.</li><li>◦ Omit details about the materials used unless it greatly influenced the procedure or had to be developed to do the investigation.</li><li>◦ An abstract must only include procedures done by the student. Work done by a mentor (such as a surgical procedure) or work done prior to student involvement must not be included.</li></ul>
<b>Observations/Data/Results (green)</b> <p>Very briefly detail observations / data / results.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◦ Only write the key results that lead directly to the conclusions you have drawn.</li><li>◦ Don't give too many details about the results nor include graphs or charts.</li></ul>
<b>Conclusions (pink)</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>◦ State conclusions / applications.</li><li>◦ The summary paragraph must only reflect on the process and possibly state some applications and extensions of the investigation.</li><li>◦ An abstract does not include a bibliography unless specifically required by your local fair. The Intel ISEF requires the bibliography as part of the research plan to be provided on Form 1A.</li></ul>

(Cole, Mastering the Writing Process)

## Sample Abstract

### Effects of Marine Exhaust Water on Algae

Jones, Sally C.

High School, Hometown, IA

This project in its present form is the result of bioassay experimentation on the effects of two-cycle marine engine exhaust water on certain green algae. The initial idea was to determine the toxicity of outboard engine lubricant. Some success with lubricants eventually led to the formulation of "synthetic" exhaust water which, in turn, led to the use of actual two-cycle engine exhaust water as the test substance.

Toxicity was determined by means of the standard bottle or "batch" bioassay technique. *Scenedesmus quadricauda* and *Ankistrodesmus* sp. were used as the test organisms. Toxicity was measured in terms of a decrease in the maximum standing crop. The effective concentration - 50% (EC 50) for *Scenedesmus quadricauda* was found to be 3.75% exhaust water; for *Ankistrodesmus* sp. 3.1% exhaust water using the bottle technique.

Anomalies in growth curves raised the suspicion that evaporation was affecting the results; therefore, a flow-through system was improvised utilizing the characteristics of a device called a Biomonitor. Use of the Biomonitor lessened the influence of evaporation, and the EC 50 was found to be 1.4% exhaust water using *Ankistrodesmus* sp. as the test organism. Mixed populations of various algae gave an EC 50 of 1.28% exhaust water.

The contributions of this project are twofold. First, the toxicity of two-cycle marine engine exhaust was found to be considerably greater than reported in the literature (1.4% vs. 4.2%). Secondly, the benefits of a flow-through bioassay technique utilizing the Biomonitor were demonstrated.

(Cole, Mastering the Writing Process)

## Writing & Revising Tips

- The abstract is printed on one page and is usually between 100 to 250 words for grades 4 through 12, and 50 to 250 words for grades 3. (Check your school for their guidelines.)
- **Revise and edit the abstract in the template.** To write only 250 words, first write a draft of the abstract. Then go back and cross out all extraneous words, phrases and sentences. Combine sentences together. Take a break and go over the abstract a couple hours later or the next day. The finished abstract will only be the “bare bones” of your report.
- Include the Project Title, School Name, City, State and Grade Level.
- To keep to the 250-word limit, each of these points needs to be covered in only a sentence or two. However, in your first draft, just write down your thoughts without worrying about the word count. Your second (or third, or fourth!) draft is for strengthening your sentences and improving word choices.
  - Focus on these points: purpose (hypothesis), methods, scope, results, conclusions, and recommendations.
  - Do not include any mentor or supervisor’s work.
  - Leave out details and discussions, but they may be put in the written Project Report paper (if required), or on the display board.
  - Combine sentences and/or paragraphs. You will probably edit several times in order to shorten the sentences.
    - Delete words, phrases or sentences that do not add anything to what you’ve already stated.
    - Use short sentences but still vary the structure.
    - Eliminate jargon.

- Write in the past tense, but, when necessary, use active verbs rather than passive verbs. Examples:
  - Active verbs: clarified, reviewed, inspected
  - Passive verbs: is, was, has been
  
- Use complete sentences. Do not abbreviate words or leave out small words.
  
- Spell check for spelling grammar and punctuation.
  
- Eliminate words that are too technical for most readers. Use scientific language when necessary.
  
- When explaining key points, focus on the current year's research and work you have done on your project in the past year or less.
  
- Do not include tables and graphs.
  
- Judges and the public must have an accurate idea of the project after reading the abstract. Yet, you want to grab the reader's interest because it will influence their attitude about your full Project Report when they review it.

Look at it like a trailer to a movie. Make it interesting and engaging. To do this you will probably have to do more than a couple of drafts. Have other's read it and give suggestions each time you revise your draft.

- An abstract does not include a bibliography or citations unless specifically required by your local fair.
  
- The Intel ISEF requires the bibliography to be part of the research plan.
  
- Neatly fill out the science fair form that your school gave to you.

## Abstract Outcomes Checklist

I Included....	✓
A sentence or two introducing the reason for your project	
Your hypothesis statement	
The procedures you used	
The results you obtained	
The conclusions you drew	

I Eliminated....	✓
Terms that are too technical	
Jargon	
Unexplained acronyms	
Unnecessary repetition	
Bibliography or citations	
Tables or graphs	
Procedures done by scientist or mentor	

Do not go onto the next section until you can check off every single item above. Then attach this page to your Science Log. After you checked off all the outcomes, print this page and attach to your Science Log. Be sure to date the entry.

## Three Project Report Outcomes Checklists

Print and save this page.

I Included....	✓
<p><b>Abstract</b> I wrote a summary paragraph on each of the following sections:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Hypothesis</li> <li>○ Procedures</li> <li>○ Results</li> <li>○ Conclusions</li> </ul>	
<p><b>Final Report</b> I included in my final report all the following sections:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Title Page</li> <li>○ Abstract</li> <li>○ Table of Contents</li> <li>○ Big Question</li> <li>○ Variables</li> <li>○ Hypothesis</li> <li>○ Background Research</li> <li>○ Experimental Procedure</li> <li>○ Materials List</li> <li>○ Data Analysis &amp; Discussion – I included data table and graph(s).</li> <li>○ Conclusions</li> <li>○ Idea for Future Research</li> <li>○ Acknowledgments</li> <li>○ Bibliography</li> </ul>	

I did the following.....	✓
I had someone other than I edit the Project Report (including Abstract).	
I typed / input the final copies of both abstract and report.	
I printed both the abstract and report using a computer printer or going to a quick print store?	
I placed each of the pages of the report in a 3-ring clear plastic protector.	
I placed all the protected sheets of the report in a 3-ring binder that matches one of the colors of my display board.	

Please, do not move on to the next section of this book until you have completed everything on the list that your school requires. Hang in there! You are in the home stretch!!! When you have checked off all the above outcomes, attach this page to your Science Log and date the entry.

Take a long-needed break. See you tomorrow when you begin doing your display board. Make sure you have all the necessary materials. If you like doing art and craft projects, you will have lots of fun.

## Display Board

### Letter “C” on the Timeline

#### Overview

Did you know that your display board is the first impression that the Judges see? It is a display that tells the story of all your efforts. Keep it simple, very neat and well organized.

- Rules are different for each school regarding sizes, shapes and material composition for the backboards / display boards / exhibit boards. Check with your school before purchasing materials.

#### Color Scheme

- Before you purchase anything for your display board, decide on a color scheme. Do a search on the Internet on “how to use a color wheel”. This will help you to choose your color scheme. It is best to not use more than three to five contrasting colors. Check to see your school’s rules.
  1. A color for the background
  2. A color used to frame your papers
  3. Ink used for the story of your report (black is easy to read).
- Do not use neon colored display boards or lettering. It takes away from the display and does not look professional. Also, the light in the science fair room causes a glare that reflects off the letters, making them difficult to read.

Look below at an example of a display board. Notice that it is simple, neat, well organized and invites a person to visit and learn more. And isn't that what you want? For the Judges to be attracted like a magnet to your project!



Use your creativity. Envision in your mind how you want your board to look. On a piece of paper sketch a design that is in balance and flows - as illustrated in the above example.

Make copies of your sketch. Use crayons or colored pencils to try out different color combinations.

### Materials

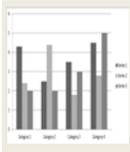
- For supplies, look at **Shopping List 2**.
- Before attaching anything permanently to the display board, arrange and lay the border (if you have one), titles, sections of your project report, charts and tables, photos, and illustrations in a neat and logical order.

## Display Boards

- A display board is made up of sturdy material, has 3 panels that folds out so that the board can stand up by itself. Most schools want you to use the standard size tri-fold display board, which is 36" tall x 48" wide. These boards come pre-made in 1-ply, 2-ply or foam and can be purchased at your local teacher's store, Wal-Mart, Michaels, Joann Fabrics or at [Amazon.com](https://www.amazon.com). They are inexpensive and can be purchased in different colors.
- We do not recommend making your own display board because it is time consuming and will never look as professional as the store-bought ones.
- Use a black color Sharpie Permanent Fine Point Marker. On the back of the display board, list your name, school, grade and science teacher's name.
- Use a glue stick or rubber cement to attach your sheets of paper to the display board. Double-sided tape works well for attaching photos.

## How to Arrange Your Display Board

Arrange the display board like a newspaper, so that the viewer can read from top to bottom, left to right. Include each step of your science fair project in this order: Abstract, Question, Hypothesis, Variables, Background Research, Materials Supply List, Experimental Procedure, Results, Conclusion, Future Directions

<p><b>Abstract</b></p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 40px; width: 100%;"></div> <p><b>Question</b></p> <hr/> <hr/> <p><b>Hypothesis</b></p> <hr/> <hr/> <p><b>Background Research</b></p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 40px; width: 100%;"></div>	<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-bottom: 10px;"><b>Project Title</b></div> <p><b>Materials</b></p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 40%; height: 40px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 40%; height: 40px;"></div> </div> <p><b>Procedure</b></p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 40%; height: 40px;"></div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 40%; height: 40px;"></div> </div> <p><b>Results</b></p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 40%; height: 40px; text-align: center;">  </div> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 40%; height: 40px; text-align: center;"> <table border="1"> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> <tr><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr> </table> </div> </div>																	<p><b>Conclusion</b></p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 40px; width: 100%;"></div> <hr/> <hr/> <hr/> <hr/> <hr/> <p><b>Future Directions</b></p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 40px; width: 100%;"></div>

Place these on the table in front of your display board:

**Abstract**

**Project Report**

**Models  
Cages  
Items  
Studies  
Surveys**

**Science Log**

## Header

Optional: A header sits on top of the display board and inserts into the 1<sup>st</sup> and 3<sup>rd</sup> panel.

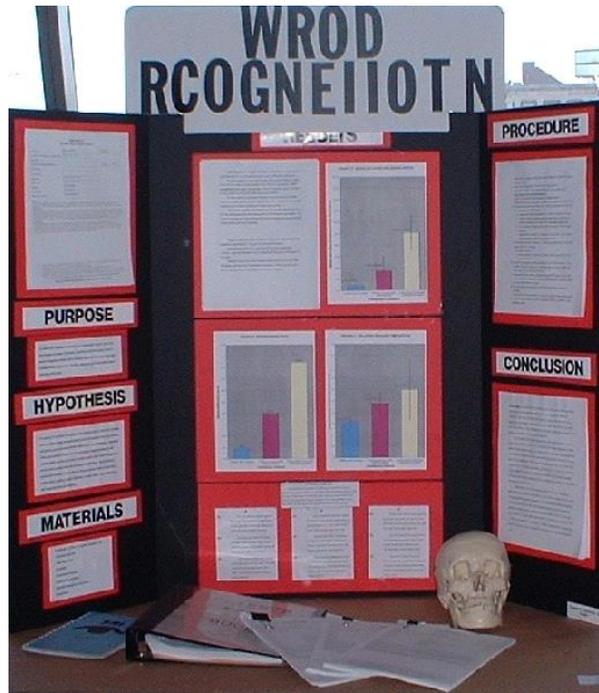
- It makes the display board sturdier.
- It provides extra space for the Project Title.
- It grabs the viewer's attention.



## Project Title, Subtitles & Captions

For individual students, title tags, such as Problem, Hypothesis, Data, etc. can be easily made on the computer and printed on card stock at your local printer.

Teacher stores also carry these titles.



## Project Title

The Project Title is a shortened version of the conclusion in your project paper. Grab the audience's attention by writing an interesting Project Title.

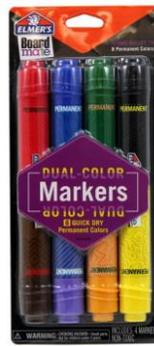
- Make your Title Headings look professional. Large repositionable or stencil letters are good alternative to printed text. They are available at Amazon, a teacher's store or an office supply store.



[Letters & Numbers](#)



[Stencils](#)



[Markers](#)



[Jumbo letters 4" high](#)

- You can design the letterheads on a computer. If your home printer does not print sharp looking images, email a pdf file to your local print shop. They can make copies using color cardboard stock.
- Make the Title letters larger than the subtitles – 150+ pt, at least 2” tall. It needs to be visible from across the room.
- Place the title at the top of the middle panel or on a header.
- Use a darker color for the title and subtitles such as dark blue, green, royal blue, medium green and purple.
- Lighter colors can be used such as light blue, yellow, light green as a background for the letters, but it really isn't necessary if you have a white display board.

### **Headings**

- Make the headings 32+ pt. It needs to be visible 5 feet away.

### **Subheadings / Headlines**

- Make the subheadings 20+ pt. or at least 1” tall.
- Display photographs, illustrations, drawings, charts and tables underneath subheadings.

### **Captions**

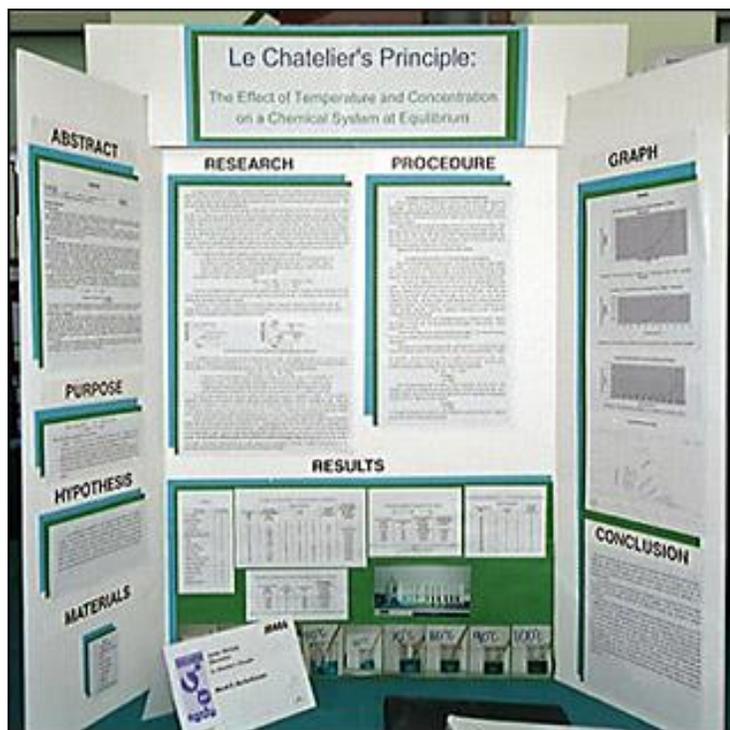
- Make the Captions 12 – 16 pt.

## Pages on Display

### ○ Fonts

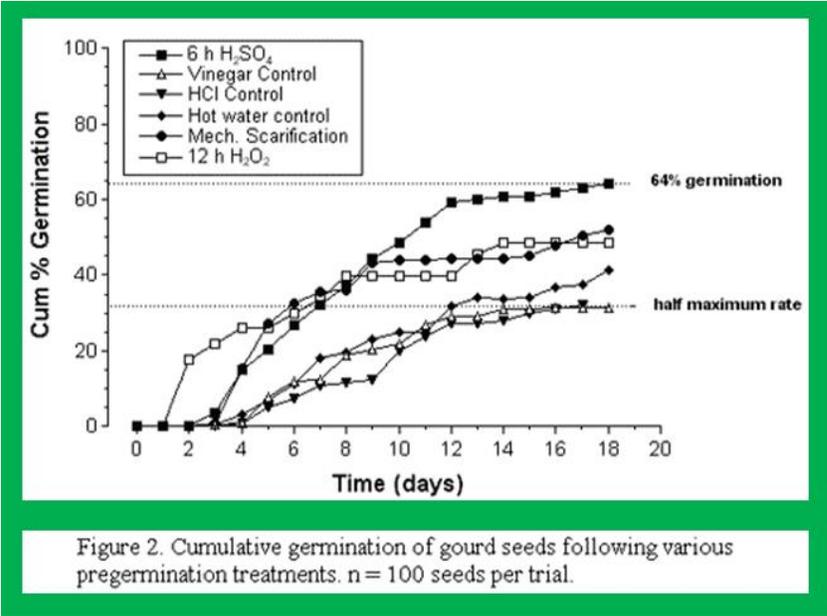
- Use a font size of 16 pt for the text on your display board.
  - Use font style Arial, Times New Roman or Calibri
  - Use *italics* or bold only for emphasis. Do not use either of them for all the text.
  - Don't use *script* or *artistic* fonts because it is too hard to read.
  - Do not place any text on top of a picture because it is difficult to read.
  - Don't use all CAPS because it makes it very hard to read.
  - Do not use **white letters with a black or dark background** because it is too difficult to read.
  - Do not use more than 2 or 3 different font styles on your board.
- Type and print the report pages that are going to be displayed on the display board. Make the print large enough so that a person standing in front of your table can read it without squinting or leaning forward to see.
- Border around the report pages
- The border needs to be one of the 3 to 5 contrasting colors from your color scheme. This will make your pages stand out, especially if you have a white or light color display board background. Colored construction paper comes in [9" x 12"](#) or [18" x 24"](#) with many color choices.
  - An easy way of creating a border is to put sheets of construction paper behind the white paper containing the sections of your Project Report. Choose a color that matches the title letters. Or you can purchase borders [here....](#)

- Don't put different colors under each section of paper. It will make the board look chaotic.
- If you have to buy large sheets of construction paper, cut them to size using a paper cutter because it makes a more professional looking edge. Use a ruler and pencil on the wrong side of the paper. Lightly mark the outer margins where you will cut. Use a paper cutter at school or at your local print shop.



- Computer generated tables, graphs and charts look best. If you draw them by hand, make your drawings neat. Use colored pencils to accent the varying results.
- Have a focal point from which the other pages, tables, graphs, charts and photos stem. This will create continuity and flow.
- Number each graph or image and put them in numerical order.

- Have a caption under each graph, illustration and photo. Format it to fit the length of the image. Print the caption on white paper. The caption needs to be placed within the colored frame. Look at the following example:

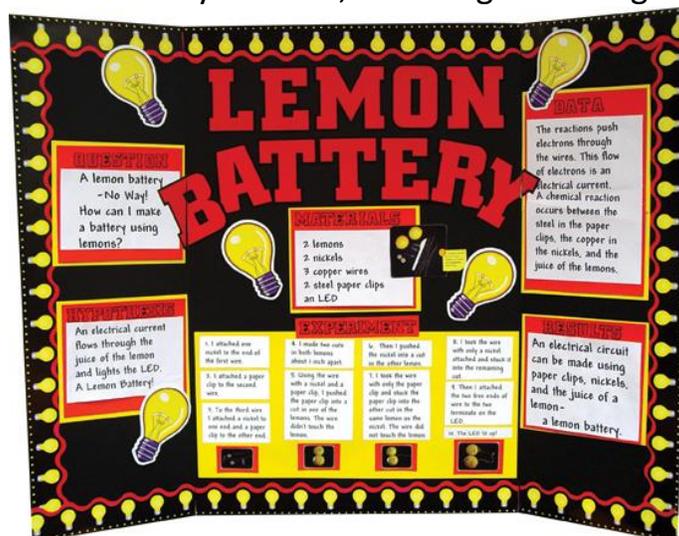


## Border for the Display Board

- Purchase colored construction paper or repositionable borders at your local office supply store or at [Amazon.com](https://www.amazon.com)
- Repeat one of the main 3 to 5 contrasting colors from your color scheme. This will create a cohesive design.
- Because it makes a frame around the display board, it draws the viewer into the space just as a frame around a picture.
- The border also helps the viewer to concentrate on the board and invites them in to take a closer look.
- [Purchase at Amazon.com](https://www.amazon.com)



Notice how the homemade border matches the color scheme. It is quite an eye-catching board with only 4 colors, including the background black board.



- Attach three-dimensional objects to the display board at the fair - not at home.
- Look at more examples of display boards in the Appendix of this book.

## Pictures

Use photos, diagrams or illustrations to present non-numerical data, models that explain your results, or to show your experimental set-up. Don't put text on top of any of these images.

- 8" X 10" and 5"x 7" are excellent sizes for your display board. Choose one size for all your photos.
- Place them in sequential order.
- Remember to frame them in one of the 3 to 5 colors of your color scheme.
- Photo stores can enlarge them for you. Some print shops such as Kinko's can usually reproduce them for less cost. Make one copy first to check the quality.
- [Look here](#) to learn about writing and displaying a caption.
- Follow the KIS principle - Keep it Simple!

## Illustrations

- To create poster size images, first draw in pencil and then retrace your drawings and sketches.
- Using an Opaque Projector at school, tape a large piece of paper on the wall and trace the outline of your drawing projection.
- It is important to make the drawings in proportion to the other materials that are on your display board.
- [Look here](#) to learn about writing and displaying a caption.

## Display Placed on the Table Top

- Ask your science teacher if you are permitted to cover the table with a cloth. If so, coordinate the color with the color scheme of your display board.

## Abstract and Project Report

- Place each sheet of the Abstract and Project Report in individual 3-ring plastic sheet protectors. They can be purchased at your local office supply store or on [Amazon.com](https://www.amazon.com)
- Adhering to your color scheme, put the Abstract and Project Report in a 3-ring notebook. Place the Abstract at the front of the notebook.

The Abstract can be either on the display board, in a separate folder on the table, or in the front of the project report folder. Follow the rules of your science fair.

- Print a label and place it on the front cover of the notebook. The label must read the title of your project
- Place the notebook(s) on the table in front of your display board.

## Models and Equipment

- Do not allow the models, equipment or parts of the display hang over the table.
- Keep everything off the floor.
- Neatly arrange the model and or equipment in an organized fashion, along with your Abstract & Project Report and Science Log on the table in front of the display board.
- If your project is complicated, you may want to point out certain details. Here are a couple of ideas.

- Companion Board: Have a small black board that stands on the table that summarizes a process with explanation and images or explains terminology for a lay person.



[Elmer's 20" x 30" foam board](#)



[Elmer's Project Stand](#)



[X-Acto Knife](#)

With an X-ACTO knife, cut the board to 12" x 9". [Here is a video](#) that shows you how to cut the foam board.

Print your information on white paper with black ink. Here are examples (Science Buddies: 2015)

**Layman's Summary**

**Thin-Layer Chromatography (TLC)**

- A widely-used, quick and easy technique to identify chemicals
- My research analyzed errors and improved TLC repeatability

**Digital Camera**

- Detects color often invisible to the naked eye
- Any manual exposure model will do

**TLC Analyzer**

- A program I wrote to analyze digital TLC images
- Automatically performs all required "number crunching"

---

**Digitally-Enhanced TLC**

- Improves methods for identifying chemicals
- Enables user to determine the amount of sample present
- Surprisingly accurate results for such an inexpensive technique
- Ideal for results and cost-conscious high school and college labs
- Ideal for small companies who want affordable and accurate chemical analysis (e.g. fermentation analysis in a winery)

**Summary of Work During the Past Twelve Months:**

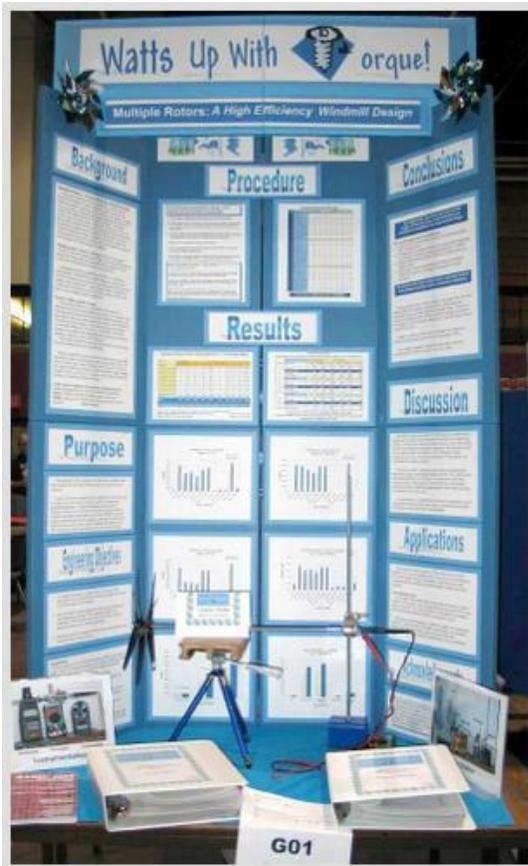
Digitally-Enhanced TLC has evolved from an interesting idea to a useful and accurate technique with excellent repeatability that anyone needing inexpensive chemical analysis can utilize.

- TLC Analyzer:**
  - In Matlab, I wrote TLC Analyzer, a computer program that acts as a "virtual" TLC scanner. It collects all required data from the digital image of a TLC plate automatically and much more efficiently than manual work in a photo-editing program.
  - TLC Analyzer made thorough error analysis possible because it is fast and easy.
- Extensive Error Analysis:**
  - Over 10 new errors (from a total of 15 errors) have been identified and eliminated in four categories: TLC technique, noise, photographic technique, and analytical technique. Although finding these sources of error was often difficult, controlling them is quite easy.
  - Now, after fixing these errors, quantitative analysis is accurate and repeatable. Before error analysis the results were varying and often unpredictable.
- Greatly Improved Quantitative Analysis:**
  - Repeatability and linearity for quantitative work was improved drastically by the new error analysis and TLC Analyzer software. RSD values improved from an average of 29% to 3% and R<sup>2</sup> values improved from a range of 0.79-0.99 to 0.97-0.99.
  - The creative new monochromatic calibration curves are something no other researchers using a CCD or CMOS camera have reported before.

- If there is room on your large display board, you can have a summary section. Using bullet points and larger header style fonts, you can call attention to significant points. This is a separate section than your abstract.

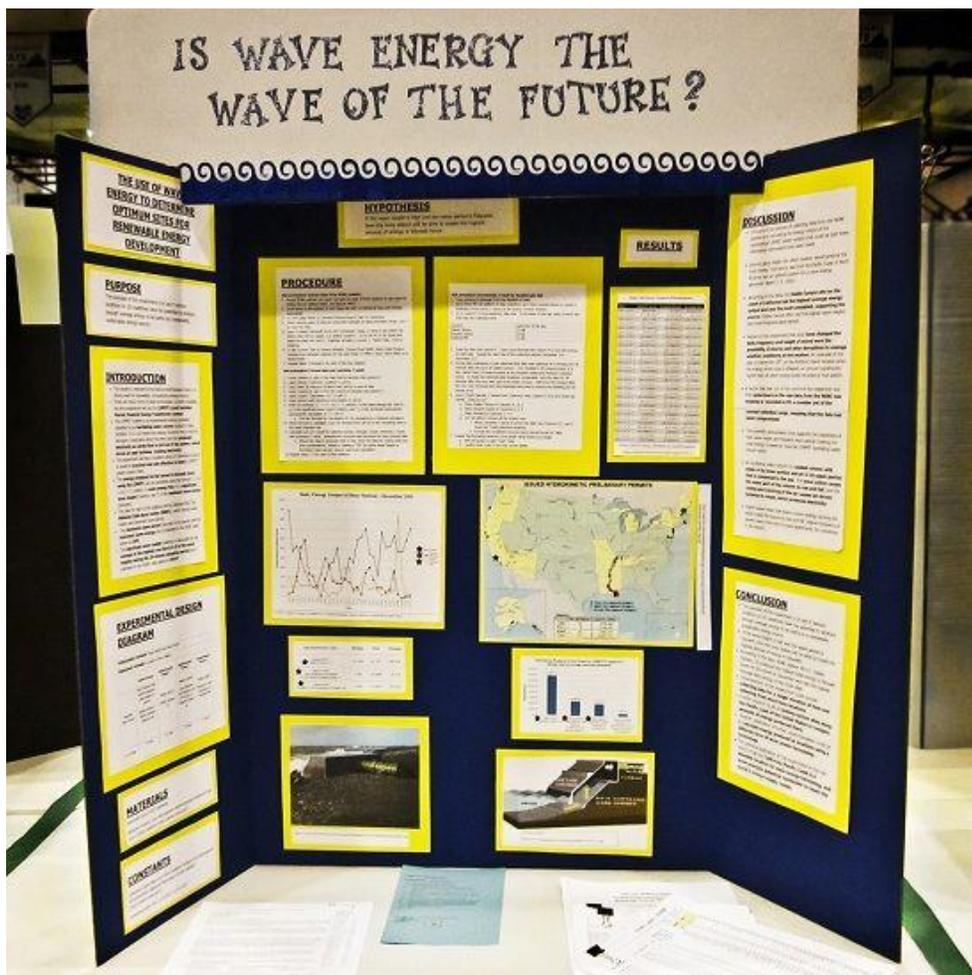
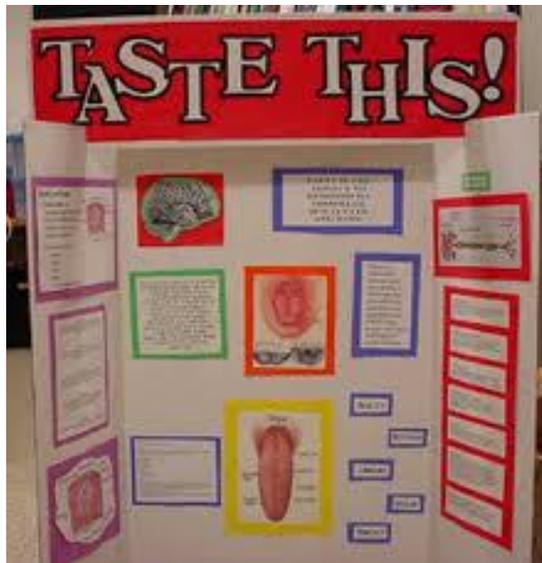
## What Not to Do with Your Display Board

- Don't make the display board so tall that people cannot read what is at the top or stoop down to look at the bottom. Purchase or make a display board that is no taller than 48". Some Big Fairs (sometimes called a Top Fair) may suggest otherwise.



The board on the right looks good on the floor, but can you imagine how tall it is going to be when placed on a table at the fair?

- Don't make a display board that has side panels that are so deep that the viewer would have to "walk" into the board to view the displays.
- Don't make a header that casts a shadow on the top of the board. A shadow makes it difficult to read the text and captions.



Notice how this header casts a shadow on the left panel. It also interrupts the print on the top left side of that panel.

## Big Fairs / Top Fairs

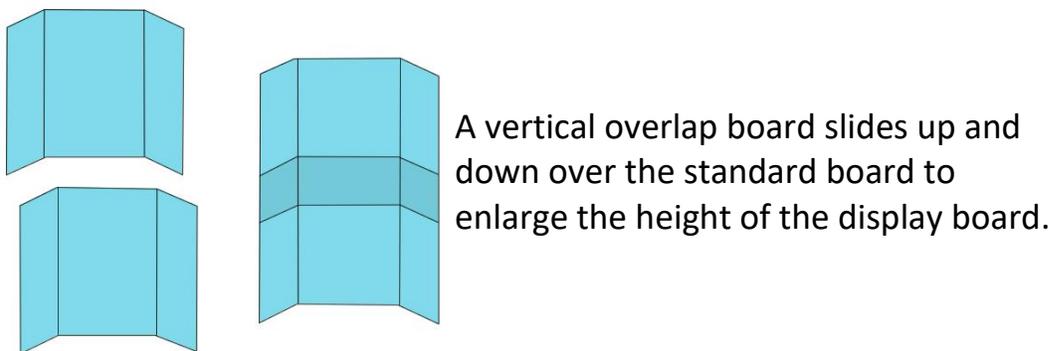
If you'll be competing at a Big Fair (also called, Top Fairs) sponsored by Intel-ISEF, JSHS, Conrad Foundation Spirit of Innovation, major corporations or larger state and regional fairs, you will probably need to use a display board much larger than the standard 36" x 48" three panel boards that are seen at most science fairs.

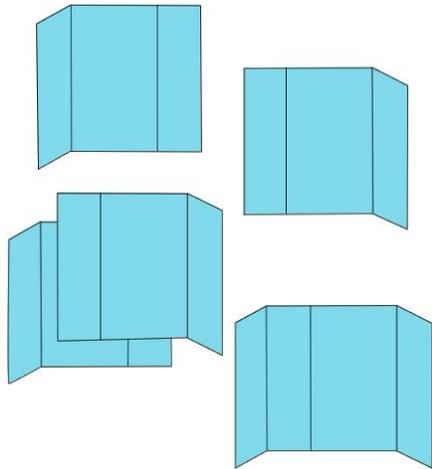
Before you create your display, check the rules to see what the maximum display board size is, and be sure the board will fit in the vehicle that will take you to the science fair. If you'll be shipping your display ahead, you'll need to comply with the regulations of the shipping company so that your package arrives undamaged.

## Constructing a Modular Display

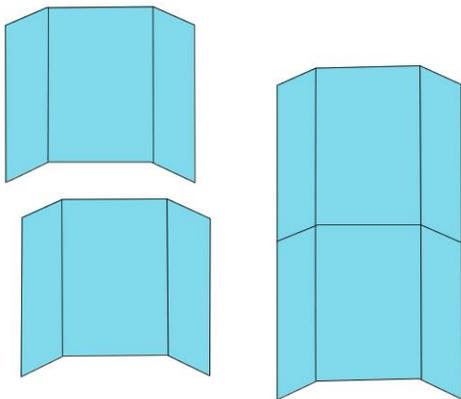
Participants at big science fairs have another option. They can create their displays using two boards that can be easily transported or shipped and then assembled at the science fair. These are known as modular displays.

The modular display begins with a standard 36" x 48" tri-fold board as the foundation. You can then use another board to create more space for displaying your project:





A horizontal overlap board slides over a side panel to enlarge the center panel.



A stacked board sits on top of the standard board, effectively doubling your display space

You can combine these modular boards in any number of ways to create the exact look you want.

### Construction Technique Tips

Trim the edges of the boards with an [X-ACTO](#) knife guided by a metal straight edge, such as a ruler or T-square. Because of the thickness of foam core boards, it is wise to make a shallower preliminary cut before the second final cut.

Protect the surface of your desk or table with a piece of heavy cardboard, scrap foam board or cutting mat.



The most secure way of assembling your modular display is to use small nuts and bolts at least  $\frac{3}{4}$ " long. Do this by making holes with an awl or nail.

Another way is to connect stacked boards is to use heavy packing tape or duct tape. Remember that when you remove the tape, you'll tear the board. To prevent that from happening, first lay down a strip of tape that will not be removed and attach the tape that will be removed to it.

### More Suggestions for Display Boards Used at Top Fairs

- Do a rough sketch of how the components of your display will be put together. That way, when you print out the material for your board, you'll be aware of where the "breaks" between the panels are located.
- Before bringing your display to the science fair, go through a "dry run" assembly so you can work out any glitches ahead of time.
- Check the rules to see if you will need to display an official abstract or provide credits for the images.
- Make sure none of your images are prohibited.
- Remember, it's a good idea to number and provide captions for charts, tables and images.

## When Traveling with Your Display Board Long Distances

If you have to travel long distances with your board, then you will want to protect it. Here are some suggestions.

- If traveling by car or plane, you can use a traveling case made by [Road Case USA](#). Make sure to measure your board when it is folded so you know what size to purchase.
- Moving companies sell picture or mirror boxes.
- For a fee, moving companies may be willing to crate your display board.
- Images, photos and illustrations, if large, can be placed in a cardboard tube.
- Whatever method you use for transporting your board, be sure that you secure 2 types of shipping labels: 1) flat taped on label. 2) luggage label attached to a strap or handle.

## Display Board & Table Display Outcomes Checklist

Print and save this page.

Place your display board on a table so you can view it as if it were at the science fair. Then evaluate your display board as you go through each item on the checklist.

My Science Fair Project Display Board Includes the Following Elements	✓
My display board and materials on the table include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Title</li> <li>◦ Abstract (placed on board, on table in separate folder, and/or in front of Project Report folder)</li> <li>◦ Question</li> <li>◦ Variables &amp; Hypothesis</li> <li>◦ Background Research</li> <li>◦ Materials List</li> <li>◦ Experimental Procedure</li> <li>◦ Data Analysis &amp; Discussion [ included data chart(s) and graph(s) ]</li> <li>◦ Conclusion</li> <li>◦ Acknowledgements (placed on board and/or written in Project Report)</li> <li>◦ Project Report</li> <li>◦ Bibliography</li> <li>◦ Science Log</li> </ul>	
The display board is not more than 48" in height unless going to a Top Fair.	
Side panels aren't so wide that the viewer has to walk into the board to read the back panel.	
I only used 3 – 5 colors on my board including black ink.	
The sections are organized like a newspaper and are easy to follow.	
The Project Title grabs the crowd's attention from across the room.	
The headings are visible to a person walking by my table.	
The fonts used for the text papers are easily read. They are at least 16 pt.	
All charts and tables convey accurate information about the results of my experiment.	
All text, photos, illustrations, charts and graphs have a border around them. They are uniform in size and large enough to see when standing at my table.	
The display board is neat looking and it draws the viewer into the board.	
I proofread the headings and material on the display board.	
I read and followed all the rules for making the display board for my particular science fair.	

Are you all done? Did you finish your display board? Achieve your outcome? If YES – Congratulations! Then print and attach this checklist to your Science Log. Date the entry. Only proceed to the next step after you have completed your display board and table display items.

## Day of the Science Fair

### Eliminating “Crutch” Words

#### **SECRET FILES** #11

Crutch words are words that are inserted into sentences as we talk. They give us time to think about what we want to say. After a while they become a habit and we are not aware that we are using them.

At the same time, they are very distracting and make us appear ineffective. Many times, people see you as not knowing what you are talking about.

A bit	Felt/Touch	Seem/Seems/Seemed
Actually	Great	To
Almost	Heard/Hear	Seriously
Appear/Appeared to	Honestly	Shrugged his/Her/Their
As though	Like	Shoulders
Awesome	Literally	Slightly
Basically	Look	So
Beginning to	Nearly	Somehow
Can	Obviously	Super
Certainly	Probably	Totally
Decide	Quite	Very
Definitely	Rather	Virtually
Don't forget	Realize	Watch
Essentially	Really	Well
Fantastic	Right	Wonder
Feel/Felt like	See/Saw	

### How to Overcome Using Crutch Words

1. Awareness is the beginning of change.

Video tape your presentation while you practice talking to the Judge at the Science Fair. Notice what crutch word you use the most. Then give your presentation/conversation to the video camera again and do the following:

2. Stand tall. Carry yourself with confidence.

3. Concentrate on what you are saying. Don't worry about what you are going to say. Live in the moment, the now.

4. If you feel nervous, say the mantra that I taught you:

*I live in my actions, not in my feelings.*

5. Better yet, change your language: *I am excited. I am pumped!*

**The language we use changes our experience.**

6. Accept that it is going to take time to change old habits. Studies show that it takes 21 days to change a behavior. Even if it takes longer than 21 days, stick with your plan. Eventually you will experience the change you worked so hard to achieve. By doing the above, you will gradually eliminate crutch words.

## How-To-Do A Classroom Science Fair Presentation

*Time to Wow Your Teachers and Friends*

### Letter “B” on the Timeline

Sometimes students are asked to do a presentation to their classmates before the actual Science Fair.

### Rehearse Your Presentation

I personally extend my congratulations to you for doing such an extraordinary job! You have truly lived the saying, "Being in action creates my success."

You have *reeeally* learned a lot. Believe it or not, it is all in your memory. Did you know that your brain is the most sophisticated computer and digital camera that exist on the planet? Therefore, it is not necessary for you to memorize your presentation. You lived it with every step that you took. So don't concern yourself with knowing the facts.

Just like everything we have discussed so far, attitude is everything. Then comes know-how. The skills you are about to learn can be implemented if you do a presentation about your science fair project before your classmates or when you talk with the Judges at the fair.

### Schedule Your Rehearsal Time

You will need to schedule a total of 2 hours, 15-minute increments, for this section so you will feel totally relaxed when you do your presentation or have a discussion with the Judges.

## Set the Stage for Your Presentation

Here is my special **SECRET FILES** #11 to help put you at ease.

It is natural to feel a little nervous when giving a presentation. How do you overcome that feeling? Well, the famous entertainer and singer, Bruce Springstein, *The Boss*, calls the feelings in his stomach and throat, and sweaty hands - EXCITED.

Yes, change your words and you will change your experience! Did you know that Anthony Robbins, the motivational guru, jumps up and down, claps his hands and says a mantra before going on stage? What are you going to do?

Get *exciited* about doing your presentation - of course! It's easy. Jump up and down! Shout hurray! When you are excited, the audience is excited and has fun.

### Gestures

Be natural and relaxed. Have in your mind that the outcome of this experience is FUN!!! What you are really having is a conversation with a whole bunch of friends.

We naturally use gestures (movement with our hands) when we have a normal conversation without thinking about it. Using natural gestures won't distract from a presentation.

Be aware of the following:

- Keeping your hands out of your pockets
- Handcuffing your hands behind your back
- Keeping your arms crossed in front of your stomach or chest
- Keeping your hands on your hips
- Putting your hands anywhere on your face

### Eye Contact

The rule of thumb for eye contact is 1 -3 seconds per person. Try to focus on one person at a time. After all, these are your friends, your classmates! Don't just look at them, *see them*.

## Using Your Voice

Pretend that you are talking to someone in the back of the room. Easy! This is called projecting your voice.

## The Presentation

Take your time to rehearse, not memorize, your presentation in front of a mirror, your parents, grandparents, brothers and sisters, the dog. Videotaping yourself during these practices can be helpful.

Ask your "practice audience" to tell you what they especially liked and one thing that could improve your presentation. In this way your presentation will become a natural part of you - like having a conversation with your best friend about a topic that is very familiar to you.

Have you ever heard the saying?

*Tell them what you're going to tell them...*

*Tell them...*

*Then tell them what you told them!*

So...how do you do that?

- Give an introductory remark. It is called a "preframe". It sets the audience's mood. Be sure to smile / laugh slightly ... to set the stage.

Examples:

- "Before we begin, I'd like to tell you that I'm excited to tell you about my science project."
- "Before we begin, I want to warn you, you're really going to have fun learning about my science fair project because it is so extraordinary."
- **Tell them what you're going to tell them...**  
Develop a clear preview sentence of your main points. "I would like to tell you about how I started this project, what testing procedure I used, and the results of the experiment. Please hold all your questions until the end."

- **Tell them...**

Talk through each point from your preview sentence.

- On small note cards put one key word to remind you of the main points you want to cover during your presentation.
- Number the cards...1, 2, 3, ... in case they get dropped!
- During your presentation keep the note cards in your hand or on a table / desk.
- **Tell them what you told them...**  
Review the main points. "I've tried in these past few minutes to give you an overview of how this project started, what testing procedure was used, and the results of the experiment.
- Conclude your presentation with a strong, positive statement...  
"I learned.... (only one sentence). I would be happy to take any questions at this time.

### **How to Answer Questions After Your Presentation**

- Prepare for questions. Anticipate what questions your audience may have by thinking of questions that you may ask a presenter.
- Repeat the question after someone asks his or her question.
- Maintain your style. Answer your friend's question as if you were having a private conversation.
- Involve the whole audience in your answer. Look at everyone when you answer the question.
- Use your Display Board or Companion Board as a visual aid.

- Ask your teacher a few days before the presentation if s/he has a pointer you can use. If she doesn't, you can always use a ruler. Remember to stand on the side of the board so you do not block your audience's view.

## Tips on How to Prepare for the Day of the Science Fair

### Prepare for your conversation with the Judges

Notice that I said, “conversation.” This is not a presentation. You know what your project is all about because you created it and executed your plan from beginning to end.

Read the section in this book on [questions the Judges may ask](#). Review your Project Report and Abstract. Those two documents will prepare you. Then write out a 1 to 2 sentence summary of what your project is all about. Include:

- how you got the idea for the project – purpose of your project
- how you conducted the experiment
- the results of the experiment and the conclusions you were able to draw

Judges want to know you understand the theory behind the project and why you got the results you did, so be prepared to answer their questions, even if they interrupt you in the middle of the speech. You can point to items on your display board or companion board that illustrate points that you are making.

### What Will the Judges Ask You?

- How much help you received from others
- What problems you ran into and how you fixed them
- Three most interesting things you learned when doing your project
- Why this research is important
- What further research you would consider doing to this science fair project
- [Reread How Judges Think](#) for more possible questions.

Practice explaining your project to a friend or family member. Are you using terms that are understandable to them? Can they understand your graphs and tables? If not, revise your explanation.

Create a list of questions and practice answering them. Videotaping yourself during these practices can be helpful. Eliminate those crutch words!

Remember, if any time you feel scared or unsure, just say to yourself, *I live in my actions, not in my emotions!*

Get up – stretch. It's been a great day! I know you have given your all today. Be proud of yourself. You have done an excellent job.

## Today You Are Going to the Science Fair!

### Letter “A” on Your Timeline

Today is the BIG DAY!  
You are prepared.  
You are confident.



### Here is your 1st Prize ribbon in advance!

You deserve it for all your efforts

Is your science fair one where you'll have the chance to talk with the Judges? If so, consider yourself lucky! When you have the opportunity to explain your project in person, you can create a positive impression with the Judges and increase your chances of placing in the competition.

### Some Last Minute Tips

- **Have fun!** That means to enjoy yourself and the experience of the Science Fair. It does not mean to party. What it does mean is to relax and enjoy the “fruits of your labor.”
- **You are not your project or your display board.** The Judges are evaluating your project, not you. They will be looking at how you present it in written, oral and graphic form.
- **Practice one more time** what you are going to say to the Judges.
- **Be Professional and Dress Your Best**  
Make a first great impression with the Judges. It *really* makes a difference. Have your image represent the pride and confidence you have in yourself and belief that you did an extraordinary, super, cool science fair project!

Dress neatly and professionally. Leave the jeans and shorts at home! When you give a professional appearance, the Judges will take you seriously and listen to what you have to say.

- **Bring extra materials with you** in case you have to fix up your display the last minute: scissors, tape, glue, letters, paper, table cloth.

Have you included an extension cord if you need electricity for your project?

Did you pack your Project Report with Bibliography and Abstract in a 3-ring notebook? Is each Project Report page in a plastic protector sleeve? How about your Science Log?

- **Bring something to keep you quietly busy** while the Judge visits other booths – a puzzle, book, sketchpad, notepad, homework. **DO NOT** engage in conversation on your cell phone! And no texting!!!!
- After you set up your display, **introduce yourself to the neighbors** on either side of your booth. Act friendly and professional. Ask them about their project. It will help pass the time until the Judge visits you.
- Have someone **take a picture of you** in front of your display with your camera or cell phone.
- **Stay next to your display at all times.** You do not know when the Judges will come to talk with you. You will not get a high score if you are not present to explain what you did. Besides, you do not want curious hands to handle your display.

If you have to go to the bathroom, tell a teacher so that she can alert the Judges. Come back as quickly as possible.

- **Keep your materials in order on the table** in front of the display.
- **The Judges**  
In the beginning of this book, we discussed the importance of a person's attitude? It is time to show your winning smile again... the one that radiates

from within your soul. Exude with positive enthusiasm. Show the Judges that you are interested in your project.

- Stand when the Judges talk with you.
- **Be confident in your answers.** Positive body language will show your confidence.
  - Hold your head up, straighten your shoulders.
  - Look the Judge directly into his/her eyes.
  - Do not drink, chew gum, eat or slouch.
  - Speak clearly. Do not mumble your words or talk fast. Do not use those distracting crutch words!
  - Give a firm handshake (not a crushing one) and introduce yourself, “Hi, Mr. (name is on their name tag), I am \_\_\_\_\_. Good to meet you.” Then keep quiet and let the Judge tell you what s/he wants to know.
  - Be honest. If you do not know the answer to a question, then tell the Judge the truth. Look the Judge in the eye, and with confidence, say, “I don’t know the answer to that question, but I am curious to find out the answer.”
  - Tell the Judges how your project is unique, creative or innovative. They love originality.
- **Treat everyone you meet respectfully.** Even someone who is not a scientist can be a valuable contact in the future.
- **Ask the Judges for feedback after the fair is over.** (If they don’t have time right then, ask permission to email them.)

It is great to receive compliments, but constructive criticism is actually more valuable because it will help you make your project even better next time.

If you are going to submit your science fair project to one or more Top Fairs, the feedback and changes you make may help you to improve your chances of placing at the Fair(s).

Here are a couple of questions you can ask:

1. What can I do next time to improve my project?
2. Do you know someone who could possibly help me expand this project?

## Last But Not Least...

This is your last **SECRET FILES**

When the day is over, after the judging takes place, find a private place where you can be by yourself. Close your eyes, take a deep breath through your nose and slowly blow the air out through your mouth. Then, ask yourself ...

### **“What did I learn from this experience?”**

Take another deep breath, pause, wait for an answer.  
Then write whatever comes to your mind in your Science Log.  
Close your eyes again, take a deep, circular breath and ask...

### **“What would I do differently next time?”**

Take another deep breath, pause, wait for an answer.  
Then write whatever comes to your mind in your Science Log.  
Close your eyes again, take a deep, circular breath and ask...

### **“What would I do the same next time?”**

Take another deep breath, pause, wait for an answer.  
Then write whatever comes to your mind in your Science Log.  
Close your eyes again, take a deep, circular breath and ask...

### **“What am I most proud about?”**

Take another deep breath, pause, wait for an answer.  
Then write whatever comes to your mind in your Science Log.  
Close your eyes again, take a deep, circular breath and ask...

### **“How does that make me feel?”**

Take another deep breath, pause, and wait for an answer.  
Then write whatever comes to your mind in your Science Log.

Now... put a smile on your face... you know, the one that comes from within and makes you feel warm and fuzzy inside. When you have that special feeling of satisfaction, joy, happiness... whatever you want to call that feeling... literally pat yourself on the back, exuberantly, enthusiastically proclaim out loud,

***“Congratulations, I did a greaat job!”***

<b>Complete Science Fair Project Checklist</b> Check off the items as you complete them. This will keep you on track.		✓
Printed the table of contents.		
Read the section, Before You Begin.		
Printed all the printables.		
Realistically dated my Timeline.		
Purchased items recommended on Shopping List 1 with parents' permission.		
Keeping a Science Log		
Using a Day-Timer		
Read what Judges Think and Judges Score Sheet so will know what to do in advance to produce an excellent science fair project.		
Chose a category of science.		
Chose a subcategory.		
Chose a topic.		
Met with my teacher and parent(s). They each approved my topic.		
Read all the information on The Scientific Method.		
Wrote a Big Question.		
Printed and checked off all the items on the Science Fair Project Big Question Outcomes Checklist. Attached the Checklist to my Science Log and dated the entry.		
Met with teacher and parent(s). Got approval to do my project research.		
Background Research <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Completed Keyword Worksheet.</li> <li>◦ Completed Question Word Worksheet.</li> <li>◦ Found at least 3 original research references.               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Printed and checked off all the items on the Background Research Outcomes Checklist.</li> </ul> </li> <li>◦ Evaluated my sources to determine if they were excellent references.</li> <li>◦ Wrote notes on note cards.</li> <li>◦ Kept track of bibliography on the Bibliography Worksheet.</li> <li>◦ Printed and checked off all the items on the Bibliography Outcomes Checklist. Attached the Checklist to my Science Log and dated the entry.</li> </ul>		
Variables <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Wrote my variables.</li> <li>◦ Printed and checked off all the items on the Variables Outcomes Checklist. Attached the Checklist to my Science Log and dated the entry.</li> </ul>		
Hypothesis <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Wrote my hypothesis.</li> </ul>		

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Printed and checked off all the items on the Hypothesis Outcomes Checklist. Attached the Checklist to my Science Log and dated the entry.</li> </ul>	
Filled out Proposal Form.	
Met with my teacher and parent(s). Got approval from both to proceed with project.	
Made a materials and supply list. Purchased them for experiment.	
<p>Designed my experiment.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Printed and checked off all the items on the Experimental Procedure Checklist. Attached the Checklist to my Science Log and dated the entry.</li> <li>◦ Printed and checked off all the items on the Materials List Outcomes Checklist. Attached the Checklist to my Science Log and dated the entry.</li> </ul>	
<p>Project Experiment</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Did my experiment 3 to 5 times (fair test).</li> <li>◦ Printed and checked off all the items on the Project Experiment Outcomes Checklist. Attached the Checklist to my Science Log and dated the entry.</li> </ul>	
<p>Data</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Created charts and graphs.</li> <li>◦ Analyzed my data.</li> <li>◦ Drew conclusions.</li> <li>◦ Printed and checked off all the items on the Data Analysis, Graph and Drawing Conclusions Outcomes Checklists. Attached the Checklists to my Science Log and dated the entries.</li> </ul>	
<p>Wrote my Project Report. Included:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Title Page</li> <li>◦ Table of Contents</li> <li>◦ Introduction</li> <li>◦ Big Question</li> <li>◦ Background Research</li> <li>◦ Experimental Procedure</li> <li>◦ Materials List</li> <li>◦ Data Analysis &amp; Discussion</li> <li>◦ Conclusion</li> <li>◦ Ideas for Future Research</li> <li>◦ Acknowledgements</li> <li>◦ Bibliography</li> <li>◦ Wrote my Project Report Paper <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Wrote 1<sup>st</sup> draft and had someone edit it.</li> <li>• Wrote 2<sup>nd</sup> draft and rechecked it.</li> <li>• Wrote final copy and printed on clean white paper either from my home printer or at a print shop.</li> </ul> </li> <li>◦ Printed and checked off all the items on the Project Report Outcomes Checklist. Attached the Checklist to my Science Log and dated the entry.</li> </ul>	

<p>Wrote my abstract. Includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Project Title (included my name, school name)</li> <li>◦ Purpose of the Project - experiment</li> <li>◦ Hypothesis</li> <li>◦ Description of the procedure</li> <li>◦ Results</li> <li>◦ Conclusions</li> <li>◦ Printed and checked off all the items on the Abstract Outcomes Checklist. Attached the Checklist to my Science Log and dated the entry.</li> </ul>	
<p>Constructed an exhibit or display board</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Printed and checked off all the items on the Display Board &amp; Table Display Outcomes Checklist. Attached the Checklist to my Science Log and dated the entry.</li> </ul>	
<p>Prepared for and gave a verbal presentation to my class (optional).</p>	
<p>Prepared my 3–5-minute presentation for the Judge(s)</p>	
<p>Day of the Science Fair</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Dressed neatly and professionally</li> <li>◦ Prepared a box with extra materials to fix the display board if necessary. Include all equipment and extension cord (if needed).</li> <li>◦ Brought something to keep myself quietly busy at the fair.</li> <li>◦ Did the “Last But Not Least” exercise.</li> </ul>	

**Timeline** - Insert dates according to directions following the template below.

AF	<b>Before You Begin</b>		<b>TIMELINE</b>
AE	Timeline		
AD	Shopping List 1		
AC	<b>Science Log</b>		
AB	Day-Timer		
AA	<b>The Scientific Method</b>		
Z	Topic Research		
Y	<b>Choose a Category</b>		
X	<b>Determine Subcategory</b>		
W	<b>Choose a Topic</b>		
V	<b>Teacher &amp; Parent's Approval</b>		
U	<b>Big Question</b>		
T	Proposal Form		
S	<b>Teacher &amp; Parent's Approval</b>		
R	Background Research		
Q	Bibliography		
P	Note Cards		
O	Keywords & Keyword Questions		
N	<b>Determine Variables</b>		
M	<b>Write Hypothesis</b>		
L	<b>Meet with Your Teacher</b>		
K	<b>Write Experimental Procedure</b>		
J	Materials List		
I	<b>Teacher &amp; Parent's Approval</b>		
H	Shopping List 2		
G	<b>Do Your Experiment</b>		
F	Analyze Data & Draw Conclusions		
E	Analyze Data		
D	<b>Draw Conclusions</b>		
C	<b>Communicating Your Results</b>		
B	Write Project Report Paper		
A	Write 1 <sup>st</sup> Draft		
	Write 2 <sup>nd</sup> Draft		
	Write Final Copy		
	<b>Write Abstract</b>		
	<b>Design &amp; Create a Display Board</b>		
	<b>Rehearse Presentation</b>		
	<b>Day of Science Fair</b>		

Start Here  
↓

## Directions on How to Use the Timeline

Start at point **A** and move left along the horizontal line to point **AF**.  
Write the dates the **OUTCOMES** are to be completed in the light gray boxes.

Examples:

Input the date of the Science Fair Exhibit in top gray box of A.  
Move to the left to line B, input the date you will do your Presentation.

Continue inserting the dates until you finish writing the date that you are going to start your science fair project.

## Science Log Printable

The most difficult thing about keeping a science notebook is remembering to use it at each and every point in your project. With such a detailed account of your project activities, you will be able to go back to a previous step whenever you need to. You will also find it easier to analyze your data and write your Project Report.

Fold this checklist into  $\frac{1}{4}$ , using a paper clip, put it in your Day-Timer. At the end of each day, move it to the following day.

**What goes into your notebook?** Everything...Everyday single day that you work on your project or write an observation about your experiment!

The more details you can include, the better:

- Any form of brainstorming that led you to making a decision.
- Every step you took - one by one.
- What worked and what didn't work.
- What had to go back and re-do.
- What new insights you achieved.
- What conclusions you drew.

### Remember to:

- Write or print legibly
- Put a date next to each entry
- Number each page in sequential order
- Keep the entries in sequential order
- Do not leave an empty page
- Place an X in large empty spaces on each page
- Make entries brief – do not need to use complete sentences
- Write down any thoughts that come to you about the project
- Make notes of all test measurements
- Make a note of anything you need to look up later
- Staple or tape all loose papers on the day you wrote or printed them.

### Things to include:

- Drawings or photographs of your lab setup or results of experiments (you can glue or staple these into your notebook)
- Any math calculations (so you can double check later, if you need to)
- Phone numbers or email addresses of anyone you have contacted about your project

## Bibliography Worksheet

<b>No.</b>	<b>Source:</b> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>Book</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> <b>Magazine</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> <b>Newspaper</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> <b>Website</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> <b>Research Journal</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> <b>Other</b>
Author's Last Name		First Name		Middle Initial		
Date Published		Publication/Website Title				
Title of Article						
Place Published (if applicable)		Publisher (books only)		Editor (if applicable)		
Edition		Volume Number		Page Number(s)		
Website is a <input type="checkbox"/> Company <input type="checkbox"/> Organization <input type="checkbox"/> Government <input type="checkbox"/> Newspaper/Magazine <input type="checkbox"/> Research Journal <input type="checkbox"/> Other						
Website URL: http://						
<b>No.</b>	<b>Source:</b> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>Book</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> <b>Magazine</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> <b>Newspaper</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> <b>Website</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> <b>Research Journal</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> <b>Other</b>
Author's Last Name		First Name		Middle Initial		
Date Published		Publication/Website Title				
Title of Article						
Place Published (if applicable)		Publisher (books only)		Editor (if applicable)		
Edition		Volume Number		Page Number(s)		
Website is a <input type="checkbox"/> Company <input type="checkbox"/> Organization <input type="checkbox"/> Government <input type="checkbox"/> Newspaper/Magazine <input type="checkbox"/> Research Journal <input type="checkbox"/> Other						
Website URL: http://						
<b>No.</b>	<b>Source:</b> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>Book</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> <b>Magazine</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> <b>Newspaper</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> <b>Website</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> <b>Research Journal</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> <b>Other</b>
Author's Last Name		First Name		Middle Initial		
Date Published		Publication/Website Title				
Title of Article						
Place Published (if applicable)		Publisher (books only)		Editor (if applicable)		
Edition		Volume Number		Page Number(s)		
Website is a <input type="checkbox"/> Company <input type="checkbox"/> Organization <input type="checkbox"/> Government <input type="checkbox"/> Newspaper/Magazine <input type="checkbox"/> Research Journal <input type="checkbox"/> Other						
Website URL: http://						
<b>No.</b>	<b>Source:</b> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>Book</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> <b>Magazine</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> <b>Newspaper</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> <b>Website</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> <b>Research Journal</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> <b>Other</b>
Author's Last Name		First Name		Middle Initial		
Date Published		Publication/Website Title				
Title of Article						
Place Published (if applicable)		Publisher (books only)		Editor (if applicable)		
Edition		Volume Number		Page Number(s)		
Website is a <input type="checkbox"/> Company <input type="checkbox"/> Organization <input type="checkbox"/> Government <input type="checkbox"/> Newspaper/Magazine <input type="checkbox"/> Research Journal <input type="checkbox"/> Other						
Website URL: http://						

## Background Project Research

### Keyword Worksheet

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

1. Write down your Big question because it's going to direct you to look for the answer.

---

---

2. List the keywords / phrases in the above sentence plus find more keywords. These keyword phrases will help you to research your topic. Here are free online resources for you to search for your keywords and keyword phrases: Magazines, Encyclopedias, <http://www.encyclopedia.com>, <http://www.wikipedia.org>

List 12 – 20 keyword phrases below:

_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____
_____	_____

3. Using your notes, write one keyword phrase in the top right corner of a note card. Do project research by reading magazines, encyclopedias, journals, etc. and trace the information back to its original source.

## Keyword Question Worksheet

Date \_\_\_\_\_

Question Word	Possible Questions to Ask	Relevant?
Who	Print a set of Worksheets for each keyword or keyword phrase that you research. You may not be able to fill out all the questions for each keyword. You may have some of your own questions you would like to ask.	Write <i>Yes</i> or <i>No</i> next to each question
	Who needs _____?	
	Who discovered _____?	
	Who invented _____?	
	Who _____?	
What	What causes _____ to decrease / increase?	
	What is _____ made of?	
	What _____ made from?	
	What are the characteristics of _____?	
	What is the relationship between _____ and _____?	
	What is _____ used for?	
	What is the history of _____?	
	What _____?	
When	When does _____ cause _____?	
	When was _____ discovered?	
	When _____?	
Where	Where does _____ occur?	
	Where do we use _____?	

Why	Why does _____ happen? Why does _____ happen? Why _____?	
How	How does _____ happen? How does _____ work? How does _____ detect _____? How do you measure _____? How can _____ be used? How _____?	

As you do your research think of the type of formulas or equations you might need to analyze the results of your experiments. Record these in your Science Log.

Staple or tape all the Question Word Worksheets in your Science Log after you complete them.

## Variables & Hypothesis Worksheet

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Big Question	Independent Variable (What I change)	Dependent Variables (What I observe)	Controlled Variables (What I keep the same)

Write Your Hypothesis
If I do _____ _____
then _____ _____
this will happen.

Teacher's Approval: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Attach to your Science Log.

## Proposal Form for Individuals & Teams

Print 3 copies - 1 each for your parent(s), teacher and Science Log. Bring copies to your meeting.

Student(s) Name:

Date:

Checklist	✓
The Big Question [I] [we] is/are going to investigate (write your Big Question):	
My Big Question is going to keep me interested for at least a couple of months.	
I will be able to find 3 to 5 original research resources on my topic.	
I will be able to measure changes to the variable using a number that represents a quantity such as count, percentage, length, width, energy, time, voltage, velocity, time.	
Or, I will be able to measure a variable that is present or not present. Examples: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ Lights On in one trial. Lights Off in another trial.</li> <li>◦ Use fertilizer in one trial. Don't use fertilizer in another trial.</li> </ul>	
I can design a "fair test" to answer my Big Question.	
I will change only one variable at a time and control the other factors (variables) that might influence on my experiment so that they do not interfere with each other.	
My experiment is safe to do. It meets the safety standards outlines by Intel ISEP and my school's rules.	
I have enough time to perform 3 trials of my experiment.	
My experiment meets all the school's science fair rules.	
Check one choice: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ My science fair project requires SRC (Scientific Review Committee) approval.</li> <li>◦ My science fair project does not require SRC (Scientific Review Committee) approval.</li> </ul>	
I read the List of Science Fair Projects to Avoid and I avoided them.	
I will be able to complete my project before the deadline. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◦ I am planning on entering a science fair outside my school.</li> <li>◦ My project meets all the requirements of their science fair.</li> <li>◦ I have checked to see what procedure I need to follow to have my project approved for that science fair.</li> </ul>	

My parent(s) and I have discussed the above science fair project and I am committed to completing the project on time.

Student's Signature

Date

I have discussed the above science fair project with my child and believe s/he is committed to following through to completion and on time. I agree to supervise the safety of the project that my child performs at home.

Parent Signature

Date

I approve the Big Question and respective science fair project.

Teacher Signature

Date

This form was adapted from the Kenneth Lafferty Hess Family Charitable Foundation.

## 201 Science Fair Project Idea Questions

The following questions were developed by a team of 5<sup>th</sup> grade teachers in Evanston, IL

### Animal Studies

- Are animals territorial?
- At what temperature do germs grow best?
- Do ants like cheese or sugar better?
- Do different kinds of caterpillars eat different amounts of food?
- Do mealworms prefer light or dark environments?
- Do mint leaves repel ants?
- Does an earthworm react to light and darkness?
- Does holding a mirror in front of a fish change what a fish does?
- Does surrounding color affect an insect's eating habits?
- How do animals spend the winter?
- How do day-old domestic chicks behave?
- How do different environments affect the regeneration of plant life?
- How do mealworms react to various surfaces?
- How does an earthworm population relate with soil type?
- How far does a snail travel in one minute?
- How much can a caterpillar eat in one day?
- On which surface can a snail move faster – dirt or cement?
- What behaviors does my cat exhibit most frequently?
- What color of birdseed do birds like best?
- What foods do mealworms prefer?
- What types of birds live around me?
- Which travels faster - a snail or a worm?

### Comparative Studies

- Do suction cups stick equally well to different surfaces?
- Do watches keep time the same?
- How does omitting an ingredient affect the taste of a cookie?
- How is the rate of melting snow affected by color?
- What factors affect the growth of bread mold?
- What kind of juice cleans pennies best?
- What type of oil has the greatest density?
- Which amount of air space is the best insulator for storm windows?
- Which cheese grows mold the fastest?
- Which lubricants make it most difficult to pick a screwdriver?
- Which materials keep ice cubes from melting for the longest time?
- Which type of sun glass lens blocks the most light?
- Which freezes faster, cold water or hot water?

## **Consumer Testing**

Can radiation be used to preserve food?  
Does temperature affect the results of a soft drink challenge?  
What brand of raisin cereal has the most raisins?  
What type of cleaner removes ink stains best?  
Which brand of diaper holds the most water?  
Which brand of disposable diaper absorbs the most liquid?  
Which brand of popcorn pops the fastest?  
Which brand of popcorn pops the most kernels?  
Which brand of soap makes the most suds?  
Which dish soap makes the most bubbles?  
Which engine oil reduces friction the most?  
Which home insulation works the best?  
Which home smoke detector is most sensitive?  
Which house plant fertilizer works best?  
Which laundry detergent works the best?  
Which paper towel is the strongest?  
Which plastic trash bag is the strongest?  
Which self-adhesive floor tile resists wear the most?  
Which videotape maintains the best picture for the greatest amount of use?  
With which type of battery do toys run the longest?

## **Earth Sciences**

Analysis of lightning strikes  
Are there local rainfall patterns?  
What is global warming?  
What is inside the Earth?  
What is the best air purification method?  
What is the difference between organic fertilizer and chemical fertilizer?  
What makes the seasons?  
Why is ice slippery?  
Why is the sky blue?

**Engineering** (this book does not have the steps on how to do an engineering science fair project)

Can I make a real working telegraph?  
Can I make a wind generator?  
Design and make a local weather computer model that is better than what already exists.  
How can airplane seats be made more comfortable?  
How can amusement rides be made safer?  
How can we design standards for every job function in a warehouse to ensure optimal productivity?  
How do airplanes fly?  
How do light bulbs work?  
How do refrigerators work?

How much weight can a helium balloon lift?  
Is solar energy really practical?  
Is there a backpack that is more economically designed so that my back will not get injured?  
Is there a better way to have arm rests made in the movie so that I don't have to share?  
Is there a more sanitary way to keep toilets in public restrooms clean?  
What can be done so that when one light goes out on a Christmas tree, all the lights go out?  
What can be done to cut down the echo noise in our school cafeteria?  
What processes and systems can we implement in a building to increase productivity and reduce cost?  
What technology solutions can we customize to drive further improvements in our customer's business?  
Why do boats float?  
Why does chewing gum lose its flavor so fast?

### **Human Studies**

Can people really have ESP?  
Can you tell time without a watch or clock?  
Do boys or girls have a higher resting heart rate?  
Do children's heart rates increase as they get older?  
Do taller people run faster than shorter people?  
Does anyone in my class, have the same fingerprints?  
Does exercise affect heart rate?  
Does heart rate increase with increasing sound and volume?  
Does noise affect a person's concentration?  
Does the human tongue have definite areas for certain tastes?  
How accurately do people judge temperature?  
How does coffee affect blood pressure?  
How far can a person lean without falling?  
In my class, who has the smallest hands - boys or girls?  
In my class, who has the biggest feet - boys or girls?  
In my class, who is taller – boys or girls?  
Which student in my class has the greatest lung capacity?  
Who do people need eyeglasses?  
Why do I breathe?  
Why do I get sick?

### **Physical Sciences / Physics**

Can I make paper frogs that jump with static electricity?  
Can I make solid objects float in the air?  
Can magnetism get iron out of clean sand?  
Can same-type balloons withstand the same amount of pressure?  
Can the design of a paper airplane make it fly farther?  
Can things be identified by just their smell?  
Can you tell what something is just by touching it?

Can you tell where sound comes from when you are blindfolded?  
Can you use a strand of human hair to measure air moisture?  
Do all colors fade at the same rate?  
Do all objects fall to the ground at the same speed?  
Do liquids cool as they evaporate?  
Do sugar crystals grow faster in tap water or distilled water?  
Do wheels reduce frictions?  
Does a ball roll farther on grass or dirt?  
Does a baseball go father with a wood or metal bat?  
Does an ice cube melt faster than air or water?  
Does sound travel best through solids, liquids or gases?  
Does the color of a material affect its absorption of heat?  
Does the shape of a kite affect its flight?  
Does the size of a light bulb affect its energy use?  
Does the viscosity of a liquid affect is boiling point?  
Does the width of a rubber band affect how far it will stretch?  
Does water with salt boil faster than plain water?  
For how long a distance can speech be transmitted through a tube?  
How can you measure the strength of a magnet?  
How does a dry cell generate electricity?  
How far can a water balloon be tossed to someone before it breaks?  
How much salt does it take to float an egg?  
Using a lever, can one student lift another larger student?  
What common liquids are acid, base or neutral?  
What concentration of bleach is required to kill mold?  
What gets warmer faster – sand or soil?  
What holds two boards together better - a nail or a screw?  
What is a rainbow?  
What is the best way to reduce friction?  
What keeps things colder - plastic wrap or aluminum foil?  
What kind of glue holds two boards together better?  
What kind of things do magnets attract?  
What materials provide the best insulations?  
Which liquid has the highest viscosity?  
Which melt conducts heat best?  
Which type of line carries sound waves best?  
Will a rubber band stretch the same distance every time that the same amount of weight is attached to it?

### **Plant Studies**

Can plants grow from the leaves?  
Can plants grow without soil?  
Do bigger seeds produce bigger plants?  
Do different kinds of apples have the same number of seeds?

Do different types of soil hold different amounts of water?  
Do living plants give off moisture?  
Do plants grow bigger in soil or water?  
Do roots of a plant always grow downward?  
Does a green plant add oxygen to its environment?  
Does a plant grow bigger if watered with milk or water?  
Does a plant need some darkness to grow?  
Does it matter in which direction seeds are planted?  
Does music effect the growth of plants?  
Does sugar prolong the life of cut flowers?  
Does temperature affect the growth of plants?  
Does the color of light affect plant growth?  
Dose different kinds of apples have the same number of seeds?  
How do plants get diseases?  
How does centrifugal force affect the germination of corn seeds?  
How does light direction affect plant growth?  
How much weight can a growing plant lift?  
Is there a relationship between plants and insects?  
What are the effects of chlorine on plant growth?  
What are the effects of crowding on plant life?  
What causes plant diseases?  
What percentage of corn seeds in a package will germinate?  
What plant foods contain starch?  
Which plants are easiest to grow from stem cuttings?  
Why are leaves green?  
Will adding bleach to the water to its environment?  
Will bananas brown faster on the counter or in the refrigerator?

### **Water**

Can the sun's energy be used to clean water?  
Can you separate salt from water by freezing?  
Does a bath use less water than a shower?  
Does baking soda lower the temperature of water?  
Does the color of water affect its evaporation?  
Does warm water freeze faster than cool water?  
How long will it take a drop of food dye to color a glass of still water?  
What materials dissolve in water?  
What type of soil filters water best?  
What types of bacteria are found in tap water?  
Which dissolves best in water - salt or baking soda?  
Will water with salt evaporate faster than water without salt?

## Science Fair Topics to Avoid

First and foremost – any project in violation of SCVSEFA, ISEF or California Education Rules and Regulations will most likely not be accepted. If you are intending to move on to TOP level fairs, then do not take a chance. Do not do one of the following projects.

1. Strength/absorbency of paper towels (discouraged because seen too often)
2. Most consumer product testing of the "Which is best?" type (OK grades 6-9 only)
3. Astrology projects
4. Maze running (unless there are variables and controls).
5. Any project that boils down to simple preferences.
6. Anything that requires people to recall what they did in the past because data unreliable.
7. Effect of color on taste, memory, emotion, strength, etc.
8. Optical Illusions
9. Acid rain projects (To be considered, thorough research into the composition of acid rain and a scientifically accurate simulation of it would be necessary.)
10. Battery life comparisons (plug in and run-down type)
11. Any project involving the distillation of alcohol. (not permitted because illegal)
12. Pyramid power
13. Color choices of goldfish, etc.
14. Wing, fin shape comparison (OK if mass is taken into consideration)
15. Projects that do not have a measurable endpoint. (Results need to be expressed in units of growth, size, mass, speed, time, volume, frequency, replication rate, chemical product analysis, etc.)
16. Any topic that requires dangerous, hard to find, expensive or illegal materials.
17. Any topic that requires drugging, pain, or injury to a live vertebrate animal
18. Any topic that creates unacceptable risk (physical or psychological) to a human subject.
19. Any topic that involves collection of tissue samples from living humans or vertebrate animals.
20. Graphology or handwriting analysis.

**OK With Variables.** If you are in middle school and intend to go on to Top Fairs or expand on your project in years to come, I would avoid the following topics.

21. Crystal growth (OK at middle school)
22. Effect of cola, coffee, etc. on teeth (OK at middle school)
23. Effect of music, video games, etc. on blood pressure (OK with 10 people per group)
24. Reaction Times (OK with 10 per group)
25. Planaria worm regeneration (unless project has >10/group)
26. Detergents vs. Stains (OK at middle school).
27. Basic solar collectors or ovens (OK if engineering design variables included)
28. Basic flight testing, e.g., planes, rockets
29. Basic chromatography (OK at middle school)
30. Effect of colored light, music, or talking on plant growth (OK at middle school)

The following projects may meet all requirements but often do not win awards because they are too commonly encountered by judges. With frequently done projects, acceptance may be granted if they have an original twist with exceptional thoroughness and solid scientific method.

1. Comparison of plant growth in different fertilizers
2. Rusting of nails in different pH solutions.
3. Comparison of strength in different bridge designs.
4. Volcanoes that erupt.

### Reasons to Avoid a Topic

- If the experiments don't involve numerical measurement such as a survey.
- Consumer products – the science behind why these products work is at graduate school level. For your experiment to have validity, you would need to have that scientific expertise.
- Data tends to be unreliable when people give a subjective response.
- When many students in the past have done a project on this subject.
- When an experiment is difficult to measure. Example: Effects of light, music or talking to a plant.
- If the results are obvious (a person's pulse when running) or difficult to measure (effect of music on a person's pulse).
- Questionable or no scientific validity. Example: handwriting analysis or astrology.
- When the rules of the science fair are violated.

## Powerful Words

Powerful words are excellent influencers. At the same time, don't get so caught up in thinking that you must use and lose track of your goal – to design a display board that represents you and your experience and to feel at ease when presenting to your class or the Judges.

### The 5 most persuasive words in the English language

- You
- Free
- Because
- Instantly
- New

[The research behind these words](#) has shown over and over that they work.

**Where to try these words:** Calls-to-action, headlines, email subject lines, headings, opening sentences and paragraphs

### The 20 most influential words, via David Ogilvy (advertising guru)

- Amazing
- Announcing
- Bargain
- Challenge
- Compare
- Easy
- Hurry
- Improvement
- Introducing
- Magic
- Miracle
- Now
- Offer
- Quick
- Remarkable
- Revolutionary
- Sensational
- Startling
- Suddenly
- Wanted

**Where to try these:** Headlines, bullet points, subject lines

## 10 cause-and-effect words and phrases

- Accordingly
- As a result
- Because
- Caused by
- Consequently
- Due to
- For this reason
- Since
- Therefore
- Thus

Author Darlene Price, the originator of this cause-and-effect list, states that what makes these phrases so useful: "Cause-and-effect words make your claims sound objective and rational rather than biased and subjective."

**Where to try these:** Closing paragraphs, transitions

## The Big 5 Hypnotic Power Words

There are dozens of power words you can use, so let's start with what we'll call the Big 5. They trance the brain and cause the person who is listen to believe whatever is being written or send immediately after the word is used.

### 1. **Because**

Example: "You're listening to me, you can relax, and because you're relaxing, you can feel comfortable because comfort builds more relaxation, so you can relax even more comfortably and because you're relaxing right now, you can feel more comfort developing inside you."

### 2. **And**

Example: "You can relax and feel comfortable, and the comfort you feel will make you relax even more, and the more you feel the comfort, the more you'll relax. And as you relax, you'll feel more comfortable. As you feel more comfortable, you'll relax more and more. Relaxing more and feeling comfort is important for relaxation, so as you relax and feel comfort and relax even more and feel even more comfort."

### 3. **As**

Example: "As you listen to my voice, you can start to focus your attention inside. As your attention focuses inward, so your unconscious mind begins to take you into trance. As you breathe in and out, you will notice an ever-deepening comfort starting to develop."

#### **4. Imagine**

Example: "Can you imagine going into trance? Imagine yourself drifting on a calm and beautiful river. Picture your muscles becoming loose and limp. See yourself feeling completely relaxed. Then imagine enjoying the most exquisite trance experience."

#### **5. Which Means**

Example: "You have been studying these language patterns for some time now, which means that you are learning something of tremendous value. The fact that you are reading this right now means that you are learning at the unconscious level..."

Each of these power words serves its own purpose, but their power is increased when they're combined.

## Example of Judges Score Sheet

Project #: \_\_\_\_\_

Project Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Write the project number and the title of the project in the spaces above. Score each of the projects assigned to you in the category that you are judging. Different judges will be assigned different categories, so it is only necessary for you to score **your assigned category**. **Circle the number that best equates to the quality of the project.**

### PROJECT OBJECTIVES

Originality of investigation	<b>Not Present</b>						<b>Excellent</b>
	0	1	2	3	4	5	
Clearly stated/answerable question	<b>Not Present</b>						<b>Excellent</b>
	0	1	2	3	4	5	
Hypothesis phrased as a testable idea with a rationale	<b>Not Present</b>						<b>Excellent</b>
	0	1	2	3	4	5	

Score \_\_\_\_/15

### PROJECT IMPLEMENTATION

Experiment addresses question and is clearly explained	<b>Not Present</b>						<b>Excellent</b>
	0	1	2	3	4		
Independent research and experimentation	<b>Not Present</b>						<b>Excellent</b>
	0	1	2	3	4		
Experimental procedures explained thoroughly so the methods are repeatable by others	<b>Not Present</b>						<b>Excellent</b>
	0	1	2	3	4		
Clearly defined variables and controls	<b>Not Present</b>						<b>Excellent</b>
	0	1	2	3	4		
Measurable results	<b>Not Present</b>						<b>Excellent</b>
	0	1	2	3	4		

Score \_\_\_\_/20

### DATA COLLECTION AND PRESENTATION

Evidence of multiple trials	<b>Not Present</b>						<b>Excellent</b>
	0	1	2	3	4		
Complete data set and summary data are presented	<b>Not Present</b>						<b>Excellent</b>
	0	1	2	3	4		
Data presentation includes tabular, graphic, and written forms	<b>Not Present</b>						<b>Excellent</b>
	0	1	2	3	4		

Data presentation includes discussion of variability of results

**Not Present**

0 1 2 3

**Excellent**

4

Score \_\_\_\_/16

**DATA INTERPRETATION**

Use of appropriate data types and graphics

**Not Present**

0 1 2 3 4

**Excellent**

5

Data are used to draw a well-supported conclusion

**Not Present**

0 1 2 3 4

**Excellent**

5

Background information is used to help interpret data

**Not Present**

0 1 2 3 4

**Excellent**

5

Conclusion includes reflection of possible effects of methods on results

**Not Present**

0 1 2 3 4

**Excellent**

5

Score \_\_\_\_/20

**PROJECT PRESENTATION**

Creativity of presentation

**Not Present**

0 1 2 3 4

**Excellent**

4

Clear and thorough explanation of investigation

**Not Present**

0 1 2 3 4

**Excellent**

4

Neat and organized presentation of information

**Not Present**

0 1 2 3 4

**Excellent**

4

Score \_\_\_\_/12

**RELATED STUDY REPORT**

Clearly written in students own words

**Not Present**

0 1 2 3

**Excellent**

3

Clearly relates to science fair project

**Not Present**

0 1 2 3

**Excellent**

3

References are properly cited

**Not Present**

0 1 2 3

**Excellent**

3

Score \_\_\_\_/9

**INTERVIEW**

Student is present

**Not Present**

0

**Excellent**

4

Student conveys understanding of concepts related to project

**Not Present**

0

1

2

3

**Excellent**

4

Score \_\_\_\_/8

**TOTAL SCORE**

\_\_\_\_\_/100

## Questions Asked at the San Diego Science & Engineering Science Fair

- How did you decide to do this particular project?
- Is this project an expansion of one you did before? If so, what did you add or change?
- How does this science fair project apply to real life?
- How did you determine your sample size?
- Did you choose any statistical test? If so, how did you determine which one to use?
- Will you explain your graph / chart / photos me to?
- Please explain your procedure.
- What do your results mean? How can they apply to everyday life?
- How many times did you repeat your experiment? Test your device or program?
- How is this project different from others that you researched?
- What was the most interesting background reading that you did?
- Where did you get your science supplies?
- What new skills, if any, did you learn by doing this science fair project?
- What is the most important thing you learned by doing this project?
- What changes would you make if you continued this project?

## Intel ISEF Categories & Subcategories

The categories of science listed below are those used by Intel ISEF.

Your local, regional, state and country fairs **may or may not** choose to use these categories. Check with the Fair you are participating in for the category listings that are at your level of competition.

### **Animal Sciences** (Code: ANIM)

This category includes all aspects of animals and animal life, animal life cycles, and animal interactions with one another or with their environment.

Examples of investigations included in this category would involve the study of the structure, physiology, development, and classification of animals, animal ecology, animal husbandry, entomology, ichthyology, ornithology, and herpetology, as well as the study of animals at the cellular and molecular level which would include cytology, histology, and cellular physiology.

#### ***Subcategories of Animal Sciences:***

**Animal Behavior (BEH):** The study of animal activities which includes investigating animal interactions within and between species or an animal's response to environmental factors. Examples are animal communication, learning, and intelligence, rhythmic functions, sensory preferences, pheromones, and environmental effects on behaviors, both naturally and experimentally induced.

**Cellular Studies (CEL):** The study of animal cells involving the use of microscopy to study cell structure and studies investigating activity within cells such as enzyme pathways, cellular biochemistry, and synthesis pathways for DNA, RNA, and protein.

**Development (DEV):** The study of an organism from the time of fertilization through birth or hatching and into later life. This includes cellular and molecular aspects of fertilization, development, regeneration, and environmental effects on development.

**Ecology (ECO):** The study of interactions and behavioral relationships among animals, and animals and plants, with their environment and with one another.

**Genetics (GEN):** The study of species and population genetics at the organismal or cellular level.

**Nutrition and Growth (NTR):** The study of natural, artificial, or maternal nutrients on animal growth, development, and reproduction including the use and effects of biological and chemical control agents to control reproduction and population numbers.

**Physiology (PHY):** The study of one of the 11 animal systems. This includes structural and functional studies, system mechanics, and the effect of environmental factors or natural variations on the structure or function of a system. Similar studies conducted specifically at the cellular level should select the cellular studies subcategory.

**Systematics and Evolution (SYS):** The study of animal classification and phylogenetic methods including the evolutionary relationships between species and populations. This includes morphological, biochemical, genetic, and modeled systems to describe the relationship of animals to one another.

**Other (OTH):** Studies that cannot be assigned to one of the above subcategories.

## **Behavioral and Social Sciences** (Code: BEHA)

The science or study of the thought processes and behavior of humans and other animals in their interactions with the environment studied through observational and experimental methods.

### *Subcategories:*

**Clinical and Developmental Psychology (CLN):** The study and treatment of emotional or behavioral disorders. Developmental psychology is concerned with the study of progressive behavioral changes in an individual from birth until death.

**Cognitive Psychology (COG):** The study of cognition, the mental processes that underlie behavior, including thinking, deciding, reasoning, and to some extent motivation and emotion. Neuro-psychology studies the relationship between the nervous system, especially the brain, and cerebral or mental functions such as language, memory, and perception.

**Physiological Psychology (PHY):** The study of the biological and physiological basis of behavior.

**Sociology and Social Psychology (SOC):** The study of human social behavior, especially the study of the origins, organization, institutions, and development of human society. Sociology is concerned with all group activities-economic, social, political, and religious.

**Other (OTH):** Studies that cannot be assigned to one of the above subcategories.

## **Biochemistry** (Code: BCHM)

The study of the chemical basis of processes occurring in living organisms, including the processes by which these substances enter into, or are formed in, the organisms and react with each other and the environment.

### *Subcategories:*

**Analytical Biochemistry (ANB):** The study of the separation, identification, and quantification of chemical components relevant to living organisms.

**General Biochemistry (GNR):** The study of chemical processes, including interactions and reactions, relevant to living organisms.

**Medicinal Biochemistry (MED):** The study of biochemical processes within the human body, with special reference to health and disease.

**Structural Biochemistry (STR):** The study of the structure and or function of biological molecules.

**Other (OTH):** Studies that cannot be assigned to one of the above subcategories.

## **Biomedical and Health Sciences** (Code: BMED)

This category focuses on studies specifically designed to address issues of human health and disease.

It includes studies on the diagnosis, treatment, prevention or epidemiology of disease and other damage to the human body or mental systems. Includes studies of normal functioning and may investigate internal as well as external factors such as feedback mechanisms, stress or environmental impact on human health and disease.

### ***Subcategories of Biomedical and Health Sciences:***

**Disease Diagnosis (DIS):** The systematic examination, identification, and determination of disorders and disease through examination at the whole body or cellular levels.

**Disease Treatment (TRE):** The use of pharmaceuticals and other therapies, including natural and holistic remedies, intended to improve symptoms and treat or cure disorders or disease.

**Drug Development and Testing (DRU):** The study and testing of new chemical therapies intended to improve symptoms and treat or cure disorders and disease. This testing could include any platform from tissue culture to preclinical animal models. This will include establishing a drug's safety profile and ensuring regulatory compliance.

**Epidemiology (EPI):** The study of disease frequency and distribution, and risk factors and socioeconomic determinants of health within populations. Epidemiologic investigations may include gathering information to confirm existence of disease outbreaks, developing case definitions and analyzing epidemic data, establishing disease surveillance, and implementing methods of disease prevention and control.

**Nutrition (NTR):** The study of food, nutrients and dietary need in humans, and the effects of food and nourishment on the body. These studies may include the effects of natural or supplemental nutrients and nutrition.

**Physiology and Pathology (PHY):** The science of the mechanical, physical, and biochemical functions of normal human tissues, organs, and body systems; and the study of disease-related tissue and organ dysfunction. Pathophysiology is the study of the conditions leading up to a diseased state and includes an investigation of the disturbance responsible for causing the disease.

**Other (OTH):** Studies that cannot be assigned to one of the above subcategories.

## **Cellular and Molecular Biology** (Code: CELL)

This is an interdisciplinary field that studies the structure, function, intracellular pathways, and formation of cells. Studies involve understanding life and cellular processes specifically at the molecular level.

### *Subcategories:*

**Cell Physiology (PHY):** The study of the cell cycle, cell function, and interactions between cells or between cells and their environment.

**Genetics (GEN):** The study of molecular genetics focusing on the structure and function of genes at a molecular level.

**Immunology (IMM):** The study of the structure and function of the immune system at the cellular level. This includes investigations of innate and acquired (adaptive) immunity, the cellular communication pathways involved in immunity, cellular recognition, graft vs host and host vs graft disease, and interactions between antigens and antibodies.

**Molecular Biology (MOL):** The study of biology at the molecular level. Chiefly concerns itself with understanding the interactions between the various systems of a cell, including the interrelationships of DNA, RNA and protein synthesis and learning how these interactions are regulated, such as during transcription and translation, the significance of introns and exons or coding issues.

**Neurobiology (NEU):** The study of the structure and function of the nervous system at the cellular or molecular level.

**OTH Other (OTH):** Studies that cannot be assigned to one of the above subcategories.

## **Chemistry** (Code: CHEM)

Studies exploring the science of the composition, structure, properties, and reactions of matter not involving biochemical systems.

### *Subcategories:*

**Analytical Chemistry (ANC):** The study of the separation, identification, and quantification of the chemical components of materials.

**Computational Chemistry (COM):** A study that applies the discipline and techniques of computer science and mathematics to solve large and complex problems in Chemistry.

**Environmental Chemistry (ENV):** The study of chemical species in the natural environment, including the effects of human activities, such as the design of products and processes that reduce or eliminate the use or generation of hazardous substances.

**Inorganic Chemistry (INO):** The study of the properties and reactions of inorganic and organometallic compounds.

**Materials Chemistry (MAT):** The chemical study of the design, synthesis and properties of substances, including condensed phases (solids, liquids, polymers) and interfaces, with a useful or potentially useful function, such as catalysis or solar energy.

**ORG Organic Chemistry (ORG):** The study of carbon-containing compounds, including hydrocarbons and their derivatives.

**Physical Chemistry (PHC):** The study of the fundamental physical basis of chemical systems and processes, including chemical kinetics, chemical thermodynamics, electrochemistry, photochemistry, spectroscopy, statistical mechanics and astro-chemistry.

**Other (OTH):** Studies that cannot be assigned to one of the above subcategories.

## **Computational Biology and Bioinformatics** (Code: CBIO)

Studies that primarily focus on the discipline and techniques of computer science and mathematics as they relate to biological systems

Studies that include the development and application of data-analytical and theoretical methods, mathematical modeling and computational simulation techniques to the study of biological, behavior, and social systems.

### ***Subcategories of Computational Biology and Bioinformatics:***

**Biomedical Engineering (BME):** The application of engineering principles and design concepts to medicine and biology for healthcare purposes.

**Computational Biomodelling (MOD):** Studies that involve computer simulations of biological systems most commonly with a goal of understanding how cells or organism develop, work collectively and survive.

**Computational Evolutionary Biology (EVO):** A study that applies the discipline and techniques of computer science and mathematics to explore the processes of change in populations of organisms, especially taxonomy, paleontology, ethology, population genetics and ecology.

**Computational Neuroscience (NEU):** A study that applies the discipline and techniques of computer science and mathematics to understand brain function in terms of the information processing properties of the structures that make up the nervous system.

**Computational Pharmacology (PHA):** A study that applies the discipline and techniques of computer science and mathematics to predict and analyze the responses to drugs.

**Genomics (GEN):** The study of the function and structure of genomes using recombinant DNA, sequencing, and bioinformatics.

**Other (OTH):** Studies that cannot be assigned to one of the above subcategories.

## **Earth and Environmental Sciences** (Code: EAEV)

Studies of the environment and its effect on organisms/systems, including investigations of biological processes such as growth and life span, as well as studies of Earth systems and their evolution.

### *Subcategories:*

**Atmospheric Science (AIR):** Studies of the earth's atmosphere, including air quality and pollution and the processes and effects of the atmosphere on other Earth systems as well as meteorological investigations.

**Climate Science (CLI):** Studies of Earth's climate, particularly evidential study of climate change.

**Environmental Effects on Ecosystems (ECS):** Studies of the impact of environmental changes (natural or as a result of human interaction) on ecosystems, including empirical pollution studies.

**Geosciences (GES):** Studies of Earth's land processes, including mineralogy, plate tectonics, volcanism, and sedimentology.

**Water Science (WAT):** Studies of Earth's water systems, including water resources, movement, distribution, and water quality.

**Other (OTH):** Studies that cannot be assigned to one of the above subcategories.

## **Embedded Systems** (Code: EBED)

Studies involving electrical systems in which information is conveyed via signals and waveforms for purposes of enhancing communications, control and/or sensing.

*Subcategories:*

**Circuits (CIR):** The study, analysis, and design of electronic circuits and their components, including testing.

**Internet of Things (IOT):** The study of the interconnection of unique computing devices with the existing infrastructure of the Internet and the cloud.

**Microcontrollers (MIC):** The study and engineering of microcontrollers and their use to control other devices.

**Networking and Data Communication (NET):** The study of systems that transmit any combination of voice, video, and/or data among users.

**Optics (OPT):** The use of visible or infrared light instead of signals sent over wires. The study and development of optical devices and systems devoted to practical applications such as computation.

**Sensors (SEN):** The study and design of devices that transmit an electrical response to an external device.

**Signal Processing (SIG):** The extraction of signals from noise and their conversion into a representation for modeling and analysis.

**Other (OTH):** Studies that cannot be assigned to one of the above subcategories.

**Energy: Chemical** (Code: EGCH)

Studies involving biological and chemical processes of renewable energy sources, clean transport, and alternative fuels.

*Subcategories:*

**Alternative Fuels (ALT):** Any method of powering an engine that does not involve petroleum (oil). Some alternative fuels are electricity, methane, hydrogen, natural gas, and wood.

**Computational Energy Science (COM):** A study that applies the discipline and techniques of computer science and mathematics to solve large and complex problems in Energy Science.

**Fossil Fuel Energy (FOS):** Studies involving energy from a hydrocarbon deposit, such as petroleum, coal, or natural gas, derived from living matter of a previous geologic time and used for fuel.

**Fuel Cells and Battery Development (FUE):** The study, analysis and development of fuel cells and batteries that convert and/or store chemical energy into electricity.

**Microbial Fuel Cells (MIC):** The study of fuel cells that use or mimic bacterial interactions found in nature to produce electricity.

**Solar Materials (SOL):** The study of materials used to convert and store solar energy through chemical changes. This includes topics such as thermal storage and photovoltaic materials.

**Other (OTH):** Studies that cannot be assigned to one of the above subcategories.

**Energy: Physical** (Code: EGPH)

Studies of renewable energy structures/processes including energy production and efficiency.

*Subcategories:*

**Hydro Power (HYD):** The application of engineering principles and design concepts to capture energy from falling and running water to be converted to another form of energy.

**Nuclear Power (NUC):** The application of engineering principles and design concepts to capture nuclear energy to be converted to another form of energy.

**Solar (SOL):** The application of engineering principles and design concepts to capture energy from the sun to be converted to another form of energy.

**Sustainable Design (SUS):** The application of engineering principles and design concepts to plan and/or construct buildings and infrastructure that minimize environmental impact.

**Thermal Power (THR):** The application of engineering principles and design concepts to capture energy from the Earth's crust to be converted to another form of energy.

**Wind (WIN):** The application of engineering principles and design concepts to capture energy from the wind to be converted to another form of energy.

**Other (OTH):** Studies that cannot be assigned to one of the above subcategories.

## **Engineering: Mechanics** (Code: ENMC)

Studies that focus on the science and engineering that involve movement or structure. The movement can be by the apparatus or the movement can affect the apparatus.

### *Subcategories:*

**Aerospace and Aeronautical Engineering (AER):** Studies involving the design of aircraft and space vehicles and the direction of the technical phases of their manufacture and operation.

**Civil Engineering (CIV):** Studies that involve the planning, designing, construction, and maintenance of structures and public works, such as bridges or dams, roads, water supply, sewer, flood control and, traffic.

**Computational Mechanics (COM):** A study that applies the discipline and techniques of computer science and mathematics to solve large and complex problems in Engineering Mechanics.

**Control Theory (CON):** The study of dynamical systems, including controllers, systems, and sensors that are influenced by inputs.

**Ground Vehicle Systems (VEH):** The design of ground vehicles and the direction of the technical phases of their manufacture and operation.

**Industrial Engineering-Processing (IND):** Studies of efficient production of industrial goods as affected by elements such as plant and procedural design, the management of materials and energy, and the integration of workers within the overall system. The industrial engineer designs methods, not machinery.

**Mechanical Engineering (MEC):** Studies that involve the generation and application of heat and mechanical power and the design, production, and use of machines and tools.

**Naval Systems (NAV):** Studies of the design of ships and the direction of the technical phases of their manufacture and operation.

**Other (OTH):** Studies that cannot be assigned to one of the above subcategories.

## **Environmental Engineering** (Code: ENEV)

Studies that engineer or development processes and infrastructure to solve environmental problems in the supply of water, the disposal of waste, or the control of pollution.

### *Subcategories:*

**Bioremediation (BIR):** The use of biological agents, such as bacteria or plants, to remove or neutralize contaminants. This includes phytoremediation, constructed wetlands for wastewater treatment, biodegradation, etc.

**Land Reclamation (ENG):** The application of engineering principles and design techniques to restore land to a more productive use or its previous undisturbed state.

**Pollution Control (PLL):** The application of engineering principles and design techniques to remove pollution from air, soil, and/or water.

**Recycling and Waste Management (REC):** The extraction and reuse of useful substances from discarded items, garbage, or waste. The process of managing, and disposing of, wastes and hazardous substances through methodologies such as landfills, sewage treatment, composting, waste reduction, etc.

**Water Resources Management (WAT):** The application of engineering principles and design techniques to improve the distribution and management of water resources.

**Other (OTH):** Studies that cannot be assigned to one of the above subcategories.

## **Materials Science** (Code: MATS)

The study of the characteristics and uses of various materials with improvements to their design which may add to their advanced engineering performance.

### *Subcategories:*

**Biomaterials (BIM):** Studies involving any matter, surface, or construct that interacts with biological systems. Such materials are often used and/or adapted for a medical application, and thus comprise whole or part of a living structure or biomedical device which performs, augments, or replaces a natural function.

**Ceramic and Glasses (CER):** Studies involving materials composed of ceramic and glass – often defined as all solid materials except metals and their alloys that are made by the high-temperature processing of inorganic raw materials.

**Composite Materials (CMP):** Studies involving materials composed of two or more different materials combined together to create a superior and unique material.

**COM Computation and Theory (COM):** Studies that involve the theory and modeling of materials.

**Electronic, Optical and Magnetic Materials (ELE):** The study and development of materials used to form highly complex systems, such as integrated electronic circuits, optoelectronic devices, and magnetic and optical mass storage media. The various materials, with precisely controlled properties, perform numerous functions, including the acquisition, processing, transmission, storage, and display of information.

**Nanomaterials (NAN):** The study and development of nanoscale materials; materials with structural features (particle size or grain size, for example) of at least one dimension in the range 1-100 nm.

**Polymers (POL):** The study and development of polymers; materials that have a molecular structure consisting chiefly or entirely of a large number of similar units bonded together, e.g., many synthetic organic materials used as plastics and resins.

**Other (OTH):** Studies that cannot be assigned to one of the above subcategories.

## **Mathematics** (Code: MATH)

The study of the measurement, properties, and relationships of quantities and sets, using numbers and symbols. The deductive study of numbers, geometry, and various abstract constructs, or structures.

### *Subcategories:*

**Algebra (ALB):** The study of algebraic operations and/or relations and the structures which arise from them. An example is given by (systems of) equations which involve polynomial functions of one or more variables.

**Analysis (ANL):** The study of infinitesimal processes in mathematics, typically involving the concept of a limit. This begins with differential and integral calculus, for functions of one or several variables, and includes differential equations.

**Combinatorics, Graph Theory and Game Theory (CGG):** The study of combinatorial structures in mathematics, such as finite sets, graphs, and games, often with a view toward classification and/or enumeration.

**Geometry and Topology (GEO):** The study of the shape, size, and other properties of figures and spaces. Includes such subjects as Euclidean geometry, non-Euclidean geometries (spherical, hyperbolic, Riemannian, Lorentzian), and knot theory (classification of knots in 3-space).

**Number Theory (NUM):** The study of the arithmetic properties of integers and related topics such as cryptography.

**Probability and Statistics (PRO):** Mathematical study of random phenomena and the study of statistical tools used to analyze and interpret data.

**Other (OTH):** Studies that cannot be assigned to one of the above subcategories.

## **Microbiology** (Code: MCRO)

The study of micro-organisms, including bacteria, viruses, fungi, prokaryotes, and simple eukaryotes as well as antimicrobial and antibiotic substances

### *Subcategories:*

**Antimicrobials and Antibiotics (ANT):** The study of a substance that kills or inhibits the growth of a microorganisms.

**Applied Microbiology (APL):** The study of microorganisms having potential applications in human, animal or plant health or the use of microorganisms in the production of energy.

**Bacteriology (BAC):** The study of bacteria and bacterial diseases and the microorganisms responsible for causing a disease.

**Environmental Microbiology (ENV):** The study of the structure, function, diversity and relationship of microorganisms with respect to their environment. This includes the study of biofilms.

**Microbial Genetics (GEN):** The study of how microbial genes are organized and regulated and their involvement in cellular function.

**Virology (VIR):** The study of viruses and viral diseases.

**Other (OTH):** Studies that cannot be assigned to one of the above subcategories.

## **Physics and Astronomy** (Code: PHYS)

Physics is the science of matter and energy and of interactions between the two. Astronomy is the study of anything in the universe beyond the Earth.

*Subcategories:*

**Atomic, Molecular, and Optical Physics (AMO):** The study of atoms, simple molecules, electrons and light, and their interactions.

**Astronomy and Cosmology (AST):** The study of space, the universe as a whole, including its origins and evolution, the physical properties of objects in space and computational astronomy.

**Biological Physics (BIP):** The study of the physics of biological processes.

**Computational Physics (COM):** A study that applies the discipline and techniques of computer science and mathematics to solve large and complex problems in Physics and Astrophysics.

**Condensed Matter and Materials (MAT):** The study of the properties of solids and liquids. Topics such as superconductivity, semi-conductors, complex fluids, and thin films are studied.

**Instrumentation (INS):** Instrumentation is the process of developing means of precise measurement of various variables such as flow and pressure while maintaining control of the variables at desired levels of safety and economy.

**Magnetics, Electromagnetics and Plasmas (MAG):** The study of electrical and magnetic fields and of matter in the plasma phase and their effects on materials in the solid, liquid or gaseous states.

**Mechanics (MEC):** Classical physics and mechanics, including the macroscopic study of forces, vibrations and flows; on solid, liquid and gaseous materials.

**Nuclear and Particle Physics (NUC):** The study of the physical properties of the atomic nucleus and of fundamental particles and the forces of their interaction.

**Optics, Lasers, Masers (OPT):** The study of the physical properties of light, lasers and masers.

**Quantum Computation (QUA):** The study of the laws of quantum mechanics to process information. This includes studies involving the physics of information processing, quantum logic, quantum algorithms, quantum error correction, and quantum communication.

**Theoretical Physics (THE):** The study of nature, phenomena and the laws of physics employing mathematical models and abstractions rather than experimental processes.

**Other (OTH):** Studies that cannot be assigned to one of the above subcategories.

## **Plant Sciences** (Code: PLNT)

Studies of plants and how they live, including structure, physiology, development, and classification.

### *Subcategories:*

**Agronomy (AGR):** Application of the various soil and plant sciences to soil management and agricultural and horticultural crop production. Includes biological and chemical controls of pests, hydroponics, fertilizers and supplements.

**Growth and Development (DEV):** The study of a plant from earliest stages through germination and into later life. This includes cellular and molecular aspects of development and environmental effects, natural or manmade, on development and growth.

**Ecology (ECO):** The study of interactions and relationships among plants, and plants and animals, with their environment.

**Genetics/Breeding (GEN):** The study of organismic and population genetics of plants. The application of plant genetics and biotechnology to crop improvement. This includes genetically modified crops.

**Pathology (PAT):** The study of plant disease states, and their causes, processes, and consequences. This includes effects of parasites or disease-causing microbes.

**Physiology (PHY):** The study of functions in plants and plant cells. This includes cellular mechanisms such as photosynthesis and transpiration, and how plant processes are affected by environmental factors or natural variations.

**Systematics and Evolution (SYS):** The study of classification of organisms and their evolutionary relationships. This includes morphological, biochemical, genetic, and modeled systems.

**Other (OTH):** Studies that cannot be assigned to one of the above subcategories.

## **Robotics and Intelligent Machines** (Code: ROBO)

Studies in which the use of machine intelligence is paramount to reducing the reliance on human intervention

### *Subcategories:*

**Biomechanics (BIE):** Studies and apparatus which mimic the role of mechanics in biological systems.

**Cognitive Systems (COG):** Studies/apparatus that operate similarly to the ways humans think and process information. Systems that provide for increased interaction of people and machines to more naturally extend and magnify human expertise, activity, and cognition.

**Control Theory (CON):** Studies that explore the behavior of dynamical systems with inputs, and how their behavior is modified by feedback. This includes new theoretical results and the applications of new and established control methods, system modeling, identification and simulation, the analysis and design of control systems (including computer-aided design), and practical implementation.

**Robot Kinematics (KIN):** The study of movement in robotic systems.

**Machine Learning (MAC):** Construction and/or study of algorithms that can learn from data.

**Other (OTH):** Studies that cannot be assigned to one of the above subcategories.

## **Systems Software** (Code: SOFT)

The study or development of software, information processes or methodologies to demonstrate, analyze, or control a process/solution

### *Subcategories:*

**Algorithms (ALG):** The study or creation of algorithms - step-by-step procedure of calculations to complete a specific task in data processing, automated reasoning and computing.

**Cybersecurity (CYB):** Studies involving the protection of a computer or computer system against unauthorized access or attacks. This can include studies involving hardware, network, software, host or multimedia security.

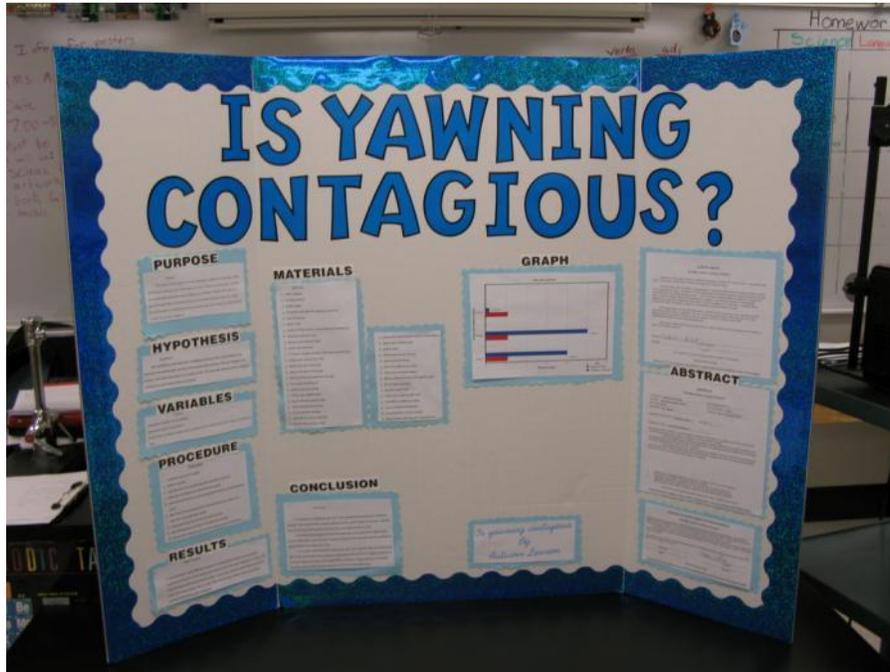
**Databases (DAT):** Studies that create or analyze data organization for ease of access, management and update.

**Operating Systems (SYS):** The study of system software responsible for the direct control and management of hardware and basic system operations of a computer or mobile device.

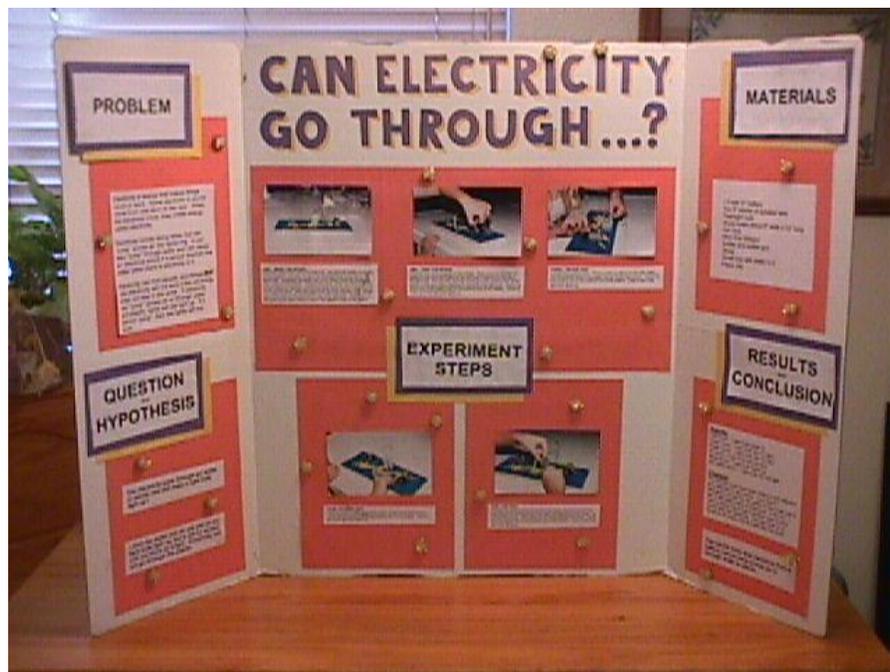
**Programming Languages (PRG):** Studies that involve the development or analysis of the artificial languages used to write instructions that can be translated into machine language and then executed by a computer.

**Other (OTH):** Studies that cannot be assigned to one of the above subcategories.

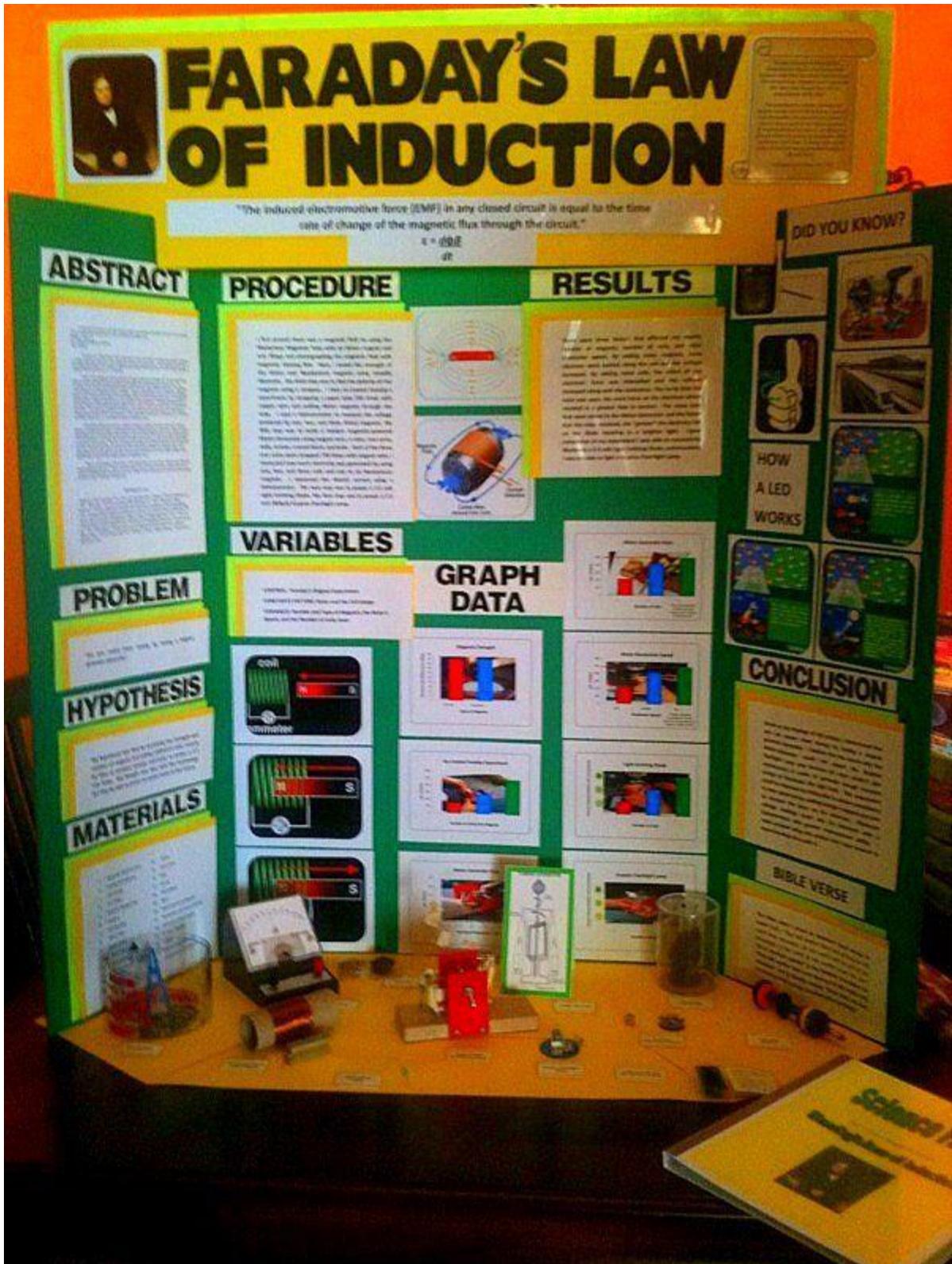
## Examples & Critiques of Science Fair Boards



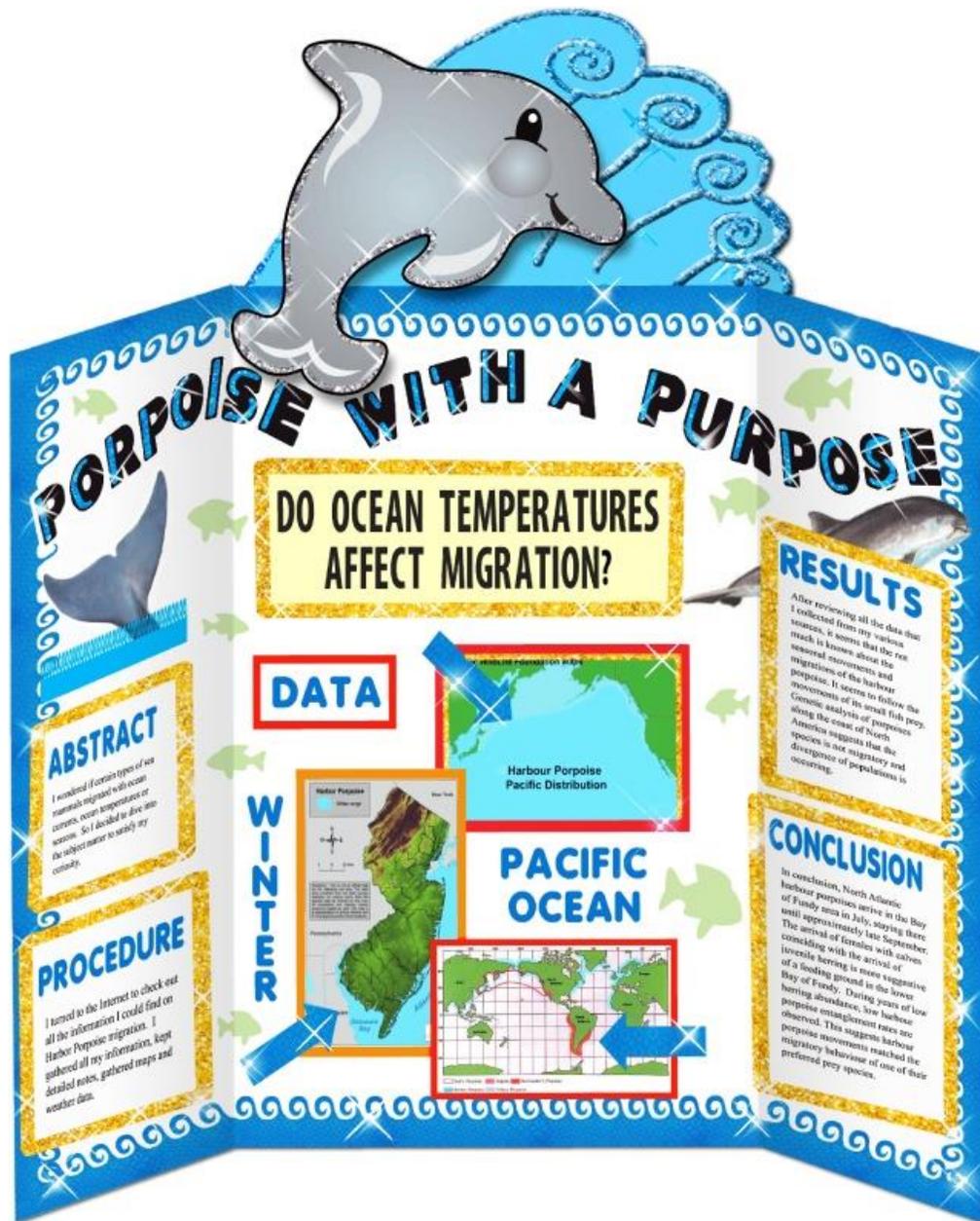
The Materials List needs to be before the procedure. The graph needs to be before the Results. The board is easy to follow and the title is catchy. See how the metallic border at the top of the board reflects the light? It is distracting.



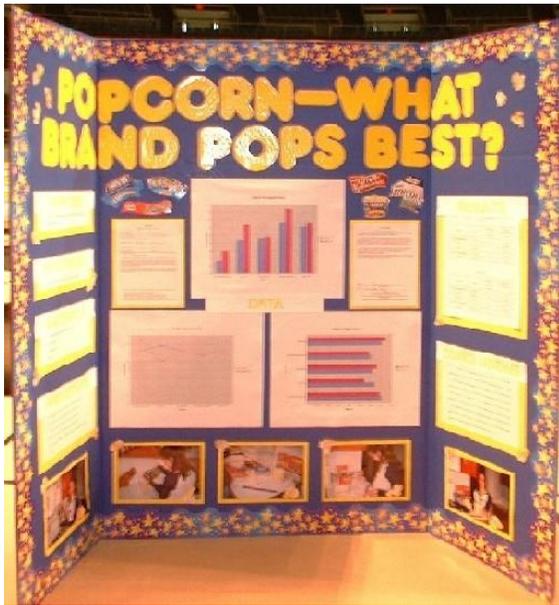
The pins that hold the paper onto the board are distracting. Otherwise, it is well organized and has a curiosity title.



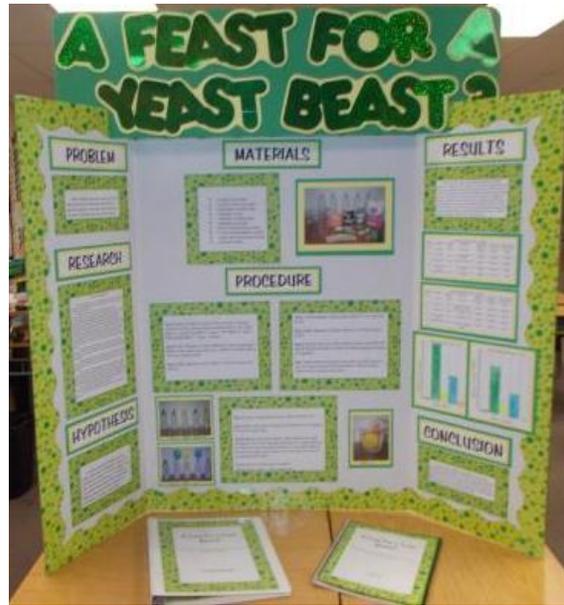
This looks like an Engineering project. Engineering projects do not have a hypothesis or variables.



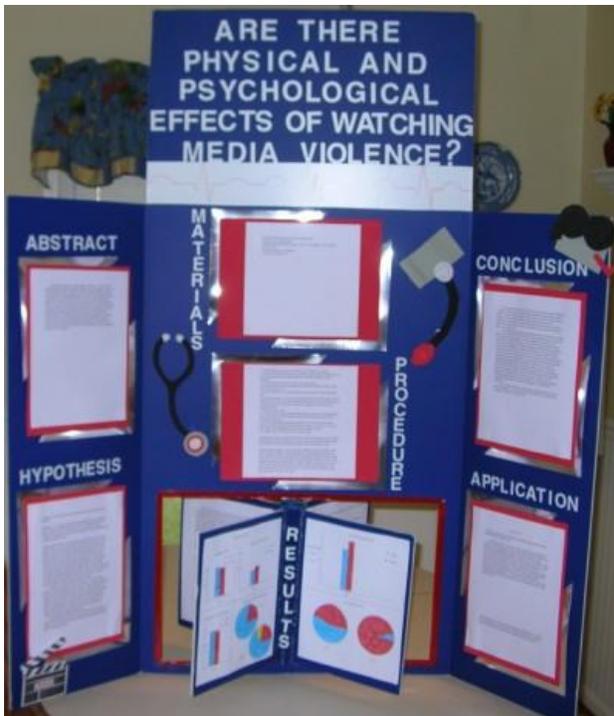
I think this is a very clever board. The student used 5 colors (blue, red, gold, white and black). The border around the whole board pulls everything together. There too many border colors around the sections of the papers (abstract, procedure, data, etc.)



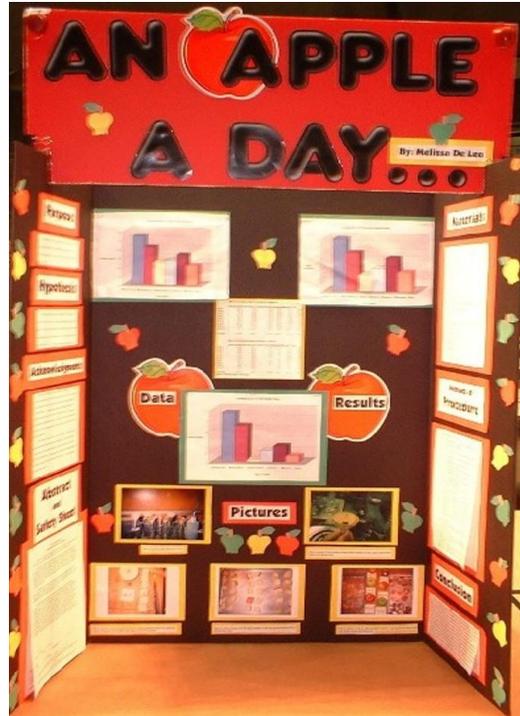
What do you think of this display board?



I love this board. The student stayed with 3 colors. The header is clever. The notebook covers on the table match the borders on the board. It is well organized and easy to follow the headings.



What do you think of this board? Different way of displaying the results.



Some more clever ideas here.

## Science Fair Directory

### How to Find Science Fairs and Other STEM / STEAM Competitions

There are hundreds of science fairs, engineering fairs, and other STEM competitions held locally, nationally, and internationally every year. Some competitions require students to start at the local level and win in their category to advance to the next level. Other competitions are open to all students. The listings below include both.

### Featured STEM Competitions

Affiliated fairs are members of the [Society for Science & the Public network](#). These competitions exist in nearly every state in the U.S. as well as over 70 other countries, regions and territories. Fairs are conducted at local, regional, state and national levels and can be affiliated with the Intel International Science and Engineering Fair (Intel ISEF) and/or the Broadcom MASTERS.

The [Intel ISEF](#) is an international pre-college science competition that provides an annual forum for over 1,700 young scientists, engineers and mathematicians from across the world to compete for approximately \$4 million in awards. Students in grades 9-12 or equivalent must compete in an Intel ISEF affiliated science fairs around the world and win the right to attend the Intel ISEF. Each affiliated fair may send a predetermined number of projects to the Intel ISEF. Competition begins at the high school level and culminates at the International Science and Engineering Fair, which is usually held in May.

[Broadcom MASTERS](#) (Math, Applied Science, Technology and Engineering for Rising Stars) is the premier national science and engineering competition for U.S. middle school students (6th– 8th grade). It aims to encourage engineering and innovation amongst younger students. Society affiliated science fairs around the country nominate the top 10% of 6th, 7th and 8th grade participants to enter this prestigious competition. After submitting the online application, 300 semifinalists are chosen and 30 finalists present their research projects and compete for cash prizes in team hands-on STEM challenges to demonstrate their talents in critical thinking, collaboration, communication and creativity.

[Broadcom MASTERS International](#) is a global program that provides 20 middle school students with unique STEM learning experiences. To qualify, students must be nominated from regional fairs.

[Fluor Engineering Challenge](#) is an annual K-12 engineering challenge open to students in the U.S. and around the world. The goal is to inspire all students to try their hand at engineering. Materials are low-cost, and the time commitment is short. Participating schools and non-profit organizations are entered in a lottery for cash prizes.

[Junior Solar Sprint](#) is an annual model solar car building competition for 5th–8th grade U.S. students. Regional winners go on to compete nationally for prizes.

[California Invention Convention](#) is open to K-12 students in California, this competition has students invent their own product, process, or solution to a problem. Local school competitions lead to a state-wide final with prizes.

### **More Science Fairs, Engineering Fairs and STEM/STEAM Competitions**

[Conrad Foundation's Spirit of Innovation Challenge](#) is an annual, multi-phase innovation and entrepreneurial competition that aims to attract young innovators and entrepreneurs around the world. It encourages collaborative work with the mission to develop innovative and viable scientific solutions to benefit the world. It challenges high school student teams (age 13-18) to solve real world problems in the areas of Aerospace Exploration & Aviation, Clean Energy & Environment, Cyber Technology & Security, and Health & Nutrition. For students age 13-18. A winning team is awarded \$5000 to continue product development. Spirit of Innovation Awards are sponsored, in part, by Lockheed Martin Corporation.

Prize: Seed funding grants, investment opportunities, patent support, business services, scholarships and other opportunities to grow their solution into a real business.

[Davidson Fellows Scholarship Program](#) aims to recognize exceptional students and support them in the fulfillment of their potential. It includes categories of science, mathematics, and technology, among others. The top prize is \$50,000.

[Discovery Young Scientist Challenge](#) (DYSC) is for students in grades 5-8. Ten finalists will receive \$1,000 and an all-expenses-paid trip to St. Paul, MN for the competition finals. The first-place winner will receive \$25,000.

[International BioGENEius Challenge](#) is for high school students only; recognizes outstanding research in biotechnology. Process is state, national, international; hosted by the Biotechnology Institute. Top prize is cash award is in the high 5 figures.

[Team America Rocketry Challenge](#) (TARC) is the world's largest model rocket contest, accepts teams of students in grades 7–12 from any U.S. school or non-profit youth organization.

[The Junior Science and Humanities Symposia](#) (JSHS) invites high school students in grades 9–12 to conduct an original research investigation in the sciences, engineering, or mathematics, and to participate in a regional symposium sponsored by universities or other academic institutions. Regional winners proceed to a national competition.

### **Virtual Science Fair**

[Super Science Fair Projects International Virtual Science Fair Contest / Competition / Olympiad](#) Elementary through College. All participants will receive an Award Certificate and T-Shirt. A prize is awarded for each of 5 categories. Submit your entry online via email.

### **[18 Biggest Science Fairs in the World](#)**

### **Local Science Fairs and More....**

The [WWW Virtual Library Science Fairs Directory](#) lists Fairs Across the Nation and the World. This Library page is an attempt to provide a single comprehensive list of every science fair accessible through the World Wide Web, whether of global or local scope. Most science fairs in the U.S. and U.S. territories are held from January through March. Fairs outside the U.S. may take place at other times of the year. Students who participate in these fairs must observe the International Rules for Pre-college Science Research.

Regeneron Science Talent Search - [MIT THINK Scholars Program](#) is an MIT-led competition promoting STEM (science, technology, engineering and mathematics); it supports and funds projects developed by high school students. Organized by a group of undergraduates at MIT, THINK reaches out to students who have done extensive research on the background of a potential research project and are looking for additional guidance in the early stages of their project. Finalists receive all-expenses paid trips to MIT to attend xFair (MIT's spring tech symposium) and winners receive funding to build their projects.

[Maker Faire Maker Faire Bay Area and World Maker Faire New York](#) is an event open to participation by school students, for it is an all-ages gathering of like-minded 'making enthusiasts'; be it tech lovers, crafters, educators, tinkerers, hobbyists, engineers, science clubs, authors, artists, students or commercial exhibitors. Aimed at celebrating arts, crafts, engineering, science projects and the Do-It-Yourself (DIY) mindset, the Faire is an event created by Make: magazine. 'Mini' and 'Featured' are the two types of Faires and both varieties are independently organized but licensed by Maker Media; several editions of both have taken place across the world with the flagship Faires held in Bay Area and New York. Prize: Increased exposure, experience and engagement with the Maker Faire Education Community which in turn encourages innovation.

[Young Scientist Challenge](#) is an engineering competition for young innovators. Students in grades 5-8 are eligible to compete. They are encouraged to provide novel solutions to help solve everyday problems in a 1 to 2-minute video. Winners receive \$25,000, and finalists get to work one-on-one with some of 3M's top scientists and engineers. Finalists are announced in June/July and receive an exciting summer of mentoring before the grand prize winner is chosen in October.

[RoboRAVE International](#) is an open platform, international technology robotics competition. It is ideal for school students. It can feature any robot, using any software and any participant. Eligible teams comprise two to four players, one robot and one coach. The participants can be from elementary, middle or high school students and even Big Kids (which includes University students, teachers, engineers, hobbyists, etc.). Those up to the challenge could compete in a higher division, but they can't take part in multiple divisions of the same challenge.

Challenges vary from building and programming robots that can do the following: complete mazes, climb steep inclined planes, light and extinguish fire without contact, exhibit innovation, win at jousting/ sumo and carry out various tasks despite weighing less than an air vehicle.

RoboEthics is a platform where opposing arguments are used to address the ethics of robotics in a global society.

## What Science Fairs Look Like





**Big / Top Fairs**



IJAS – Illinois Junior Academy of Science



Intel ISEF